

THE FORME OF CURY,

A ROLL OF ANCIENT ENGLISH COOKERY.

Compiled, about A.D. 1390, by the Master-Cooks of King RICHARD II,
Presented afterwards to Queen ELIZABETH, by EDWARD Lord STAFFORD,
And now in the Possession of GUSTAVUS BRANDER, Esq.

Illustrated with NOTES, And a copious INDEX, or GLOSSARY.

A MANUSCRIPT of the EDITOR, of the same Age and Subject, with other congruous Matters, are subjoined.

"—ingeniosa gula est." MARTIAL.

TO GUSTAVUS BRANDER, Esq. F.R.S. F.S.A. and Cur. Brit. Mus.

SIR,

I return your very curious Roll of Cookery, and I trust with some Interest, not full I confess nor legal, but the utmost which your Debtor, from the scantiness of his ability, can at present afford. Indeed, considering your respectable situation in life, and that diffusive sphere of knowledge and science in which you are acting, it must be exceedingly difficult for any one, how well furnished soever, completely to answer your just, or even most moderate demands. I intreat the favour of you, however, to accept for once this short payment in lieu of better, or at least as a public testimony of that profound regard wherewith I am,

SIR,

Your affectionate friend, and most obliged servant, St. George's day, 1780.

S. PEGGE.

PREFACE

TO THE

CURIOUS ANTIQUARIAN READER.

Without beginning *ab ovo* on a subject so light (a matter of importance, however, to many a modern Catius or Amasinius), by investigating the origin of the Art of Cookery, and the nature of it as practised by the Antediluvians [1]; without dilating on the several particulars concerning it afterwards amongst the Patriarchs, as found in the Bible [2], I shall turn myself immediately, and without further preamble, to a few cursory observations respecting the Greeks, Romans, Britons, and those other nations, Saxons, Danes, and Normans, with whom the people of this nation are more closely connected.

The Greeks probably derived something of their skill from the East, (from the Lydians principally, whose cooks are much celebrated, [3]) and something from Egypt. A few hints concerning Cookery may be collected from Homer, Aristophanes, Aristotle, &c. but afterwards they possessed many authors on the subject, as may be seen in Athenæus [4]. And as Diætetics were esteemed a branch of the study of medicine, as also they were afterwards [5], so many of those authors were Physicians; and *the Cook* was undoubtedly a character of high reputation at Athens [6].

As to the Romans; they would of course borrow much of their culinary arts from the Greeks, though the Cook with them, we are told, was one of the lowest of their slaves [7]. In the latter times, however, they had many authors on the subject as well as the Greeks, and the practitioners were men of some Science [8], but, unhappily for us, their compositions are all lost except that which goes under the name of Apicius; concerning which work and its author, the prevailing opinion now seems to be, that it was written about the time of *Heliogabalus* [9], by one *Cælius*, (whether *Aurelianus* is not so certain) and that *Apicius* is only the title of it [10]. However, the compilation, though not in any great repute, has been several times published by learned men.

The Aborigines of Britain, to come nearer home, could have no great expertness in Cookery, as they had no oil, and we hear nothing of their butter, they used only sheep and oxen, eating neither hares, though so greatly esteemed at Rome, nor hens, nor geese, from a notion of superstition. Nor did they eat fish. There was little corn in the interior part of the island, but they lived on milk and flesh [11]; though it is expressly asserted by Strabo that they had no cheese [12]. The later Britons, however, well knew how to make the best use of the cow, since, as appears from the laws of *Hoel Dda*, A.D. 943, this animal was a creature so essential, so common and useful in Wales, as to be the standard in rating fines, &c. [13].

Hengist, leader of the Saxons, made grand entertainments for king Vortigern [14], but no particulars have come down to us; and certainly little exquisite can be expected from a people then so extremely barbarous as not to be able either to read or write. 'Barbari homines a septentrione, (they are the words of Dr. Lister) caseo et ferina subcruda victitantes, omnia condimenta adjectiva respuerunt' [15].

Some have fancied, that as the Danes imported the custom of hard and deep drinking, so they likewise introduced the practice of gormandizing, and that this word itself is derived from *Gormund*, the name of that Danish king whom Ælfred the Great persuaded to be christened, and called Æthelstane [16], Now 'tis certain that Hardicnut stands on record as an egregious glutton [17], but he is not particularly famous for being a *curious Viander*; 'tis true again, that the Danes in general indulged excessively in feasts and entertainments [18], but we have no reason to imagine any elegance of Cookery to have flourished amongst them. And though Guthrum, the Danish prince, is in some authors named *Gormundus* [19]; yet this is not the right etymology of our English word *Gormandize*, since it is rather the French *Gourmand*, or the British *Gormod* [20]. So that we have little to say as to the Danes.

I shall take the later English and the Normans together, on account of the intermixture of the two nations after the Conquest, since, as lord Lyttelton observes, the English accommodated them selves to the Norman manners, except in point of temperance in eating and drinking, and communicated to them their own habits of drunkenness and immoderate feasting [21]. Erasmus also remarks, that the English in his time were attached to *plentiful and splendid tables*; and the same is observed by Harrison [22]. As to the Normans, both William I. and Rufus made grand entertainments [23]; the former was remarkable for an immense paunch, and withal was so exact, so nice and curious in his repasts [24], that when his prime favourite William Fitz- Osborne, who as steward of the household had the charge of the Cury, served him with the flesh of a crane scarcely half-roasted, he was so highly exasperated, that he lifted up his fist, and would

have stricken him, had not Eudo, appointed *Dapiser* immediately after, warded off the blow [25].

Dapiser, by which is usually understood *steward of the king's household* [26], was a high officer amongst the Normans; and *Larderarius* was another, clergymen then often occupying this post, and sometimes made bishops from it [27]. He was under the *Dapiser*, as was likewise the *Cocus Dominicæ Coquinæ*, concerning whom, his assistants and allowances, the *Liber Niger* may be consulted [28]. It appears further from *Fleta*, that the chief cooks were often providers, as well as dressers, of victuals [29]. But *Magister Coquinæ*, who was an esquire by office, seems to have had the care of pourveyance, A.D. 1340 [30], and to have nearly corresponded with our *clerk of the kitchen*, having authority over the cooks [31]. However, the *Magnus Coquus*, *Coquorum Præpositus*, *Coquus Regius*, and *Grans Queux*, were officers of considerable dignity in the palaces of princes; and the officers under them, according to Du Fresne, were in the French court A.D. 1385, much about the time that our Roll was made, 'Queux, Aideurs, Asteurs, Paiges, Souffleurs, Enfants, Saussiers de Commun, Saussiers devers le Roy, Somniers, Poulliers, Huissiers' [32].

In regard to religious houses, the Cooks of the greater foundations were officers of consequence, though under the Cellarer [33], and if he were not a monk, he nevertheless was to enjoy the portion of a monk [34]. But it appears from Somner, that at Christ Church, Canterbury, the *Lardyrer* was the first or chief cook [35]; and this officer, as we have seen, was often an ecclesiastic. However, the great Houses had Cooks of different ranks [36]; and manors and churches [37] were often given *ad cibum* and *ad victum monachorum*

[38]. A fishing at Lambeth was allotted to that purpose [39].

But whether the Cooks were Monks or not, the *Magistri Coquinæ*, Kitcheners, of the monasteries, we may depend upon it, were always monks; and I think they were mostly ecclesiastics elsewhere: thus when Cardinal Otto, the Pope's legate, was at Oxford, A. 1238, and that memorable fray happened between his retinue and the students, the *Magister Coquorum* was the Legate's brother, and was there killed [40]. The reason given in the author, why a person so nearly allied to the Great Man was assigned to the office, is this, 'Ne procuraretur aliquid venenorum, quod nimis [i.e. valde] timebat legatus;' and it is certain that poisoning was but too much in vogue in these times, both amongst the Italians and the good people of this island [41]; so that this was a post of signal trust and confidence. And indeed afterwards, a person was employed to *taste*, or *take the assaie*, as it was called [42], both of the messes and the water in the ewer

[43], at great tables; but it may be doubted whether a particular person was appointed to this service, or it was a branch of the *Sewer's* and cup-bearer's duty, for I observe, the *Sewer* is sometimes called *Prægustator* [44], and the cup-bearer tastes the water elsewhere [45]. The religious houses, and their presidents, the abbots and priors, had their days of *Gala*, as likewise their halls for strangers, whom, when persons of rank, they often entertained with splendour and magnificence. And as for the secular clergy, archbishops and bishops, their feasts, of which we have some upon record [46], were so superb, that they might vie either with the regal entertainments, or the pontifical suppers of ancient Rome (which became even proverbial [47]), and certainly could not be dressed and set out without a large number of Cooks [48]. In short, the satirists of the times before, and about the time of, the Reformation, are continually inveighing against the high-living of the bishops and clergy; indeed luxury was then carried to such an extravagant pitch amongst them, that archbishop Cranmer, A. 1541, found it necessary to bring the secular clergy under some reasonable regulation in regard to the furnishing of their tables, not excepting even his own [49].

After this historical deduction of the *Ars coquinaria*, which I have endeavoured to make as short as possible, it is time to say something of the Roll which is here given to the public, and the methods which the Editor has pursued in bringing it to light.

This vellum Roll contains 196 *formulae*, or recipes, and belonged once to the earl of Oxford [50]. The late James West esquire bought it at the Earl's sale, when a part of his MSS were disposed of; and on the death of the gentleman last mentioned it came into the hands of my highly-esteemed friend, the present liberal and most communicative possessor. It is presumed to be one of the most ancient remains of the kind now in being, rising as high as the reign of king Richard II. [51]. However, it is far the largest and most copious collection of any we have; I speak as to those times. To establish its authenticity, and even to stamp an additional value upon it, it is the identical Roll which was presented to queen Elizabeth, in the 28th year of her reign, by lord Stafford's heir, as appears from the following address, or inscription, at the end of it, in his own hand writing:

| | | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|------------|----------|-------------|-------------|
| 'Antiquum | hoc | monumentum | oblatum | et | missum |
| est | majestati | vestræ | vicesimo | septimo | die |
| Julij, | anno | regni | vestri | fælicissimi | vicesimo |
| humilimo | vestro | subdito, | vestræq | majestati | fidelissimo |
| E. | | | | | Stafford, |

Hæres domus subversæ Buckinghamiens.' [52]

The general observations I have to make upon it are these: many articles, it seems, were in vogue in the fourteenth century, which are now in a manner obsolete, as cranes, curlews, herons, seals [53], porpoises, &c. and, on the contrary, we feed on sundry fowls which are not named either in the Roll, or the Editor's MS. [54] as quails, rails, teal, woodcocks, snipes, &c. which can scarcely be numbered among the *small birds* mentioned 19. 62. 154. [55]. So as to fish, many species appear at our tables which are not found in the Roll, trouts, flounders, herrings, &c. [56]. It were easy and obvious to dilate here on the variations of taste at different periods of time, and the reader would probably not dislike it; but so many other particulars demand our attention, that I shall content myself with observing in general, that whereas a very able *Italian* critic, *Latinus Latinius*, passed a sinister and unfavourable censure on certain seemingly strange medlies, disgusting and preposterous messes, which we meet with in *Apicius*; Dr. *Lister* very sensibly replies to his strictures on that head, "That these messes are not immediately to be rejected, because they may be displeasing to some. *Plutarch* testifies, that the ancients disliked *pepper* and the sour juice of lemons, insomuch that for a long time they only used these in their wardrobes for the sake of their agreeable scent, and yet they are the most wholesome of all fruits. The natives of the *West Indies* were no less averse to *salt*; and who would believe that *hops* should ever have a place in our common beverage [57], and that we should ever think of qualifying the sweetness of malt, through good housewifry, by mixing with it a substance so egregiously bitter? Most of the *American* fruits are exceedingly odoriferous, and therefore are very disgusting at first to us *Europeans*: on the contrary, our fruits appear insipid to them, for want of odour. There are a thousand instances of things, would we recollect them all, which though disagreeable to taste are commonly assumed into our viands; indeed, *custom* alone reconciles and adopts sauces which are even nauseous to the palate. *Latinus Latinius* therefore very rashly and absurdly blames *Apicius*, on account of certain preparations which to him, forsooth, were disrelishing.' [58] In short it is a known maxim, that *de gustibus non est disputandum*;

And so Horace to the same purpose:

| | | | | | |
|-----------|--------|---------|---------|------------|-----------|
| 'Tres | mihi | convivæ | prope | dissentire | videntur, |
| Poscentes | vario | multum | diversa | palato. | |
| Quid | dem? | quid | non | dem? | renuis |
| Quod | petis, | id | sane | est | invisum |
| | | | | | acidumque |
| | | | | | duobus.' |

Hor. II. Epist. ii.

And our Roll sufficiently verifies the old observation of Martial—*ingeniosa gula est*.

[Addenda: after *ingeniosa gula est*, add, 'The *Italians* now eat many things which we think perfect carrion. *Ray*, Trav. p. 362. 406. The *French* eat frogs and snails. The *Tartars* feast on horse-flesh, the *Chinese* on dogs, and meer *Savages* eat every thing. *Goldsmith*, Hist. of the Earth, &c. II. p. 347, 348. 395. III. p. 297. IV. p. 112. 121, &c.']

Our Cooks again had great regard to the eye, as well as the taste, in their compositions; *flourishing* and *strewing* are not only common, but even leaves of trees gilded, or silvered, are used for ornamenting messes, see No. 175 [59]. As to colours, which perhaps would chiefly take place in subtleties, blood boiled and fried (which seems to be something singular) was used for dying black, 13. 141. saffron for yellow, and sanders for red [60]. Alkenet is also used for colouring [61], and mulberries [62]; amydon makes white, 68; and turnesole [63] *pownas* there, but what this colour is the Editor professes not to know, unless it be intended for another kind of yellow, and we should read *jownas*, for *jaulnas*, orange-tawney. It was for the purpose of gratifying the sight that *sotiltees* were introduced at the more solemn feasts. Rabelais has comfits of an hundred colours.

Cury, as was remarked above, was ever reckoned a branch of the Art Medical; and here I add, that the verb *curare* signifies equally to dress victuals [64], as to cure a distemper; that every body has heard of *Doctor Diet*, *kitchen physick*, &c. while a numerous band of medical authors have written *de cibis et alimentis*, and have always classed diet among the *non-naturals*; so they call them, but with what propriety they best know. Hence Junius '[Greek: Diaita] Græcis est victus, ac speciatim certa victus ratio, qualis a *Medicis* ad tuendam valetudinem præscribitur [65].' Our Cooks expressly tell us, in their proem, that their work was compiled 'by assent and avysement of maisters of phisik and of philosophie that dwellid in his [the King's] court' where *physik* is used in the sense of medecine, *physicus* being applied to persons proressing the Art of Healing long before the 14th century [66], as implying *such* knowledge and skill in all kinds of natural substances, constituting the *materia medica*, as was necessariy for them in practice. At the end of the Editor's MS. is written this rhyme,

Explicit coquina que est optima medicina [67].

There is much relative to eatables in the *Schola Salernitana*; and we find it ordered, that a physician should over-see the young prince's wet-nurse at every meal, to inspect her meat and drink [68].

But after all the avysement of physicians and philosophers, our processes do not appear by any means to be well calculated for the benefit of recipients, but rather inimical to them. Many of them are so highly seasoned, are such strange and heterogeneous compositions, meer olios and gallimawfreys, that they seem removed as far as possible from the intention of contributing to health; indeed the messes are so redundant and complex, that in regard to herbs, in No. 6, no less than ten are used, where we should now be content with two or three: and so the sallad, No. 76, consists of no less than 14 ingredients. The physicians appear only to have taken care that nothing directly noxious was suffered to enter the forms. However, in the Editor's MS. No. 11, there is a prescription for making a *colys*, I presume a *cullis*, or Invigorating broth; for which see Dodsley's Old Plays, vol. II. 124. vol. V. 148. vol. VI. 355. and the several plays mentioned in a note to the first mentioned passage in the Edit. 1780 [69].

I observe further, in regard to this point, that the quantities of things are seldom specified [70], but are too much left to the taste and judgement of the cook, if he should happen to be rash and inconsiderate, or of a bad and undistinguishing taste, was capable of doing much harm to the guests, to invalids especially.

Though the cooks at Rome, as has been already noted, were amongst the lowest slaves, yet it was not so more anciently; Sarah and Rebecca cook, and so do Patroclus and Automedon in the ninth Iliad. It were to be wished indeed, that the Reader could be made acquainted with the names of our *master-cooks*, but it is not in the power of the Editor to gratify him in that; this, however, he may be assured of, that as the Art was of consequence in the reign of Richard, a prince renowned and celebrated in the Roll [71], for the splendor and elegance of his table, they must have been persons of no inconsiderable rank: the king's first and second cooks are now esquires by their office, and there is all the reason in the world to believe they were of equal dignity heretofore [72]. To say a word of king *Richard*: he is said in the proeme to have been 'acounted the best and ryallest vyaund [curioso in eating] of all esten kynges.' This, however, must rest upon the testimony of our cooks, since it does not appear otherwise by the suffrage of history, that he was particularly remarkable for his niceness and delicacy in eating, like Heliogabalus, whose favourite dishes are said to have been the tongues of peacocks and nightingales, and the brains of parrots and pheasants [73]; or like Sept. Geta, who, according to Jul. Capitolinus [74], was so curious, so whimsical, as to order the dishes at his dinners to consist of things which all began with the same letters. Sardanapalus again as we have it in Athenæus [75], gave a *præmium* to any one that invented and served him with some novel cate; and Sergius Orata built a house at the entrance of the Lucrine lake, purposely for the pleasure and convenience of eating the oysters perfectly fresh. Richard II is certainly not represented in story as resembling any such epicures,

or capriccioso's, as these [76]. It may, however, be fairly presumed, that good living was not wanting among the luxuries of that effeminate and dissipated reign.

[Addenda: after *ninth Iliad*, add, 'And Dr. *Shaw* writes, p. 301, that even now in the East, the greatest prince is not ashamed to fetch a lamb from his herd and kill it, whilst the princess is impatient till she hath prepared her fire and her kettle to dress it.']

[Addenda: after *heretofore* add, 'we have some good families in England of the name of *Cook* or *Coke*. I know not what they may think; but we may depend upon it, they all originally sprang from real and professional cooks; and they need not be ashamed of their extraction, any more than the *Butlers*, *Parkers*, *Spencers*, &c.']

My next observation is, that the messes both in the roll and the Editor's MS, are chiefly soups, potages, ragouts, hashes, and the like hotche-potches; entire joints of meat being never *served*, and animals, whether fish or fowl, seldom brought to table whole, but hacked and hewed, and cut in pieces or gobbets [77]; the mortar also was in great request, some messes being actually denominated from it, as *mortrews*, or *morterelys* as in the Editor's MS. Now in this state of things, the general mode of eating must either have been with the spoon or the fingers; and this perhaps may have been the reason that spoons became an usual present from gossips to their god-children at christenings [78]; and that the bason and ewer, for washing before and after dinner, was introduced, whence the *ewerer* was a great officer [79], and the *ewery* is retained at Court to this day [80]; we meet with *damaske water* after dinner [81], I presume, perfumed; and the words *ewer* &c. plainly come from the Saxon epe or French eau, *water*.

Thus, to return, in that little anecdote relative to the Conqueror and William Fitz-Osbern, mentioned above, not the crane, but *the flesh of the crane* is said to have been under-roasted. Table, or case-knives, would be of little use at this time [82], and the art of carving so perfectly useless, as to be almost unknown. In about a century afterwards, however, as appears from archbishop Neville's entertainment, many articles were served whole, and lord Wylloughby was the carver [83]. So that carving began now to be practised, and the proper terms devised. Wynken de Worde printed a *Book of Kervinge*, A. 1508, wherein the said terms are registered [84]. 'The use of *forks* at table, says Dr. Percy, did not prevail in England land till the reign of James I. as we learn from a remarkable passage in *Coryat* [85]'; the passage is indeed curious, but too long to be here transcribed, where brevity is so much in view; wherefore I shall only add, that forks are not now used in some parts of Spain [86]. But then it may be said, what becomes of the old English hospitality in this case, the *roast-beef of Old England*, so

much talked of? I answer, these bulky and magnificent dishes must have been the product of later reigns, perhaps of queen Elizabeth's time, since it is plain that in the days of Rich. II. our ancestors lived much after the French fashion. As to hospitality, the households of our Nobles were immense, officers, retainers, and servants, being entertained almost without number; but then, as appears from the Northumberland Book, and afterwards from the household establishment of the prince of Wales, A. 1610, the individuals, or at least small parties, had their *quantum*, or ordinary, served out, where any good oeconomy was kept, apart to themselves [87]. Again, we find in our Roll, that great quantities of the respective viands of the hashes, were often made at once, as No. 17, *Take hennes or conynges*. 24, *Take hares*. 29, *Take pygges*. And 31, *Take gees*, &c. So that hospitality and plentiful housekeeping could just as well be maintained this way, as by the other of cumbrous unwieldy messes, as much as a man could carry.

As the messes and sauces are so complex, and the ingredients consequently so various, it seems necessary that a word should be spoken concerning the principal of them, and such as are more frequently employed, before we pass to our method of proceeding in the publication.

Butter is little used. 'Tis first mentioned No. 81, and occurs but rarely after [88]; 'tis found but once in the Editor's MS, where it is written *boter*. The usual substitutes for it are oil-olive and lard; the latter is frequently called *grees*, or *grece*, or *whitegrece*, as No. 18. 193. *Capons in Grease* occur in Birch's Life of Henry prince of Wales, p. 459, 460. and see Lye in Jun. Etym. v. *Greasie*. Bishop Patrick has a remarkable passage concerning this article: 'Though we read of cheese in *Homer, Euripides, Theocritus*, and others, yet they never mention *butter*: nor hath Aristotle a word of it, though he hath sundry observations about cheese; for butter was not a thing then known among the *Greeks*; though we see by this and many other places, it was an ancient food among the eastern people [89].' The Greeks, I presume, used oil instead of it, and butter in some places of scripture is thought to mean only cream. [90]

Cheese. See the last article, and what is said of the old Britons above; as likewise our Glossary.

Ale is applied, No. 113, et alibi; and often in the Editor's MS. as 6, 7, &c. It is used instead of wine, No. 22, and sometimes along with bread in the Editor's MS. [91] Indeed it is a current opinion that brewing with hops was not introduced here till the reign of king Henry VIII. [92] *Bere*, however, is mentioned A. 1504. [93]

Wine is common, both red, and white, No. 21. 53. 37. This article they partly had of their own growth, [94] and partly by importation from France [95] and Greece [96]. They had also Rhenish [97], and probably several other sorts. The *vynegreke* is among the sweet wines in a MS of Mr. Astle.

Rice. As this grain was but little, if at all, cultivated in England, it must have been brought from abroad. Whole or ground-rice enters into a large number of our compositions, and *resmolle*, No. 96, is a direct preparation of it.

Alkenet. *Anchusa* is not only used for colouring, but also fried and yfoundred, 62. yfondyt, 162. i. e. dissolved, or ground. 'Tis thought to be a species of the *buglos*.

Saffron. Saffrwm, Brit. whence it appears, that this name ran through most languages. Mr. Weever informs us, that this excellent drug was brought hither in the time of Edward III. [98] and it may be true; but still no such quantity could be produced here in the next reign as to supply that very large consumption which we see made of it in our Roll, where it occurs not only as an ingredient in the processes, but also is used for colouring, for flourishing, or garnishing. It makes a yellow, No. 68, and was imported from Egypt, or Cilicia, or other parts of the Levant, where the Turks call it Safran, from the Arabic Zapheran, whence the English, Italians, French, and Germans, have apparently borrowed their respective names of it. The Romans were well acquainted with the drug, but did not use it much in the kitchen [99]. Pere Calmet says, the Hebrews were acquainted with anise, ginger, saffron, but no other spices [100].

Pynes. There is some difficulty in enucleating the meaning of this word, though it occurs so often. It is joined with dates, No. 20. 52. with honey clarified, 63. with powder-fort, saffron, and salt, 161. with ground dates, raisins, good powder, and salt, 186. and lastly they are fried, 38. Now the dish here is *morree*, which in the Editor's MS. 37, is made of mulberries (and no doubt has its name from them), and yet there are no mulberries in our dish, but py nes, and therefore I suspect, that mulberries and py nes are the same, and indeed this fruit has some resemblance to a pynecone. I conceive *py nnonade*, the dish, No. 51, to be so named from the py nes therein employed; and quære whether *py ner* mentioned along with powder-fort, saffron, and salt, No. 155, as above in No. 161, should not be read *py nes*. But, after all, we have cones brought hither from Italy full of nuts, or kernels, which upon roasting come out of their *capsulae*, and are much eaten by the common people, and these perhaps may be the thing intended.

[Addenda: after *intended*. add, 'See Ray, Trav. p. 283. 407. and Wright's Trav. p. 112.']

Honey was the great and universal sweetner in remote antiquity, and particularly in this island, where it was the chief constituent of *mead* and *metheglin*. It is said, that at this day in *Palestine* they use honey in the greatest part of their ragouts [101]. Our cooks had a method of clarifying it, No. 18. 41. which was done by putting it in a pot with whites of eggs and water, beating them well together; then setting it over the fire, and boiling it; and when it was ready to boil over to take it and cool it, No. 59. This I presume is called *clere honey*, No. 151. And, when honey was so much in use, it appears from Barnes that *refining* it was a trade of itself [102].

Sugar, or Sugur [103], was now beginning here to take place of honey; however, they are used together, No. 67. Sugar came from the Indies, by way of Damascus and Aleppo, to Venice, Genoa, and Pisa, and from these last places to us [104]. It is here not only frequently used, but was of various sorts, as *cypre*, No. 41. 99. 120. named probably from the isle of Cyprus, whence it might either come directly to us, or where it had received some improvement by way of refining. There is mention of *blanch-powder or white sugar*, 132. They, however, were not the same, for see No. 193. Sugar was clarified sometimes with wine [105].

Spices. *Species*. They are mentioned in general No. 133, and *whole spices*, 167, 168. but they are more commonly specified, and are indeed greatly used, though being imported from abroad, and from so far as Italy or the Levant (and even there must be dear), some may wonder at this: but it should be considered, that our Roll was chiefly compiled for the use of noble and princely tables; and the same may be said of the Editor's MS. The spices came from the same part of the world, and by the same route, as sugar did. The *spicery* was an ancient department at court, and had its proper officers.

As to the particular sorts, these are,

Cinamon. *Canell*. 14. 191. *Canel*, Editor's MS. 10. *Kanell*, *ibid*. 32. is the Italian *Canella*. See Chaucer. We have the flour or powder, No. 20. 62. See Wiclif. It is not once mentioned in Apicius.

Macys, 14. 121. Editor's MS. 10. *Maces*, 134. Editor's MS. 27. They are used whole, No. 158. and are always expressed plurally, though we now use the singular, *mace*. See Junii Etym.

Cloves. No. 20. Dishes are flourished with them, 22. 158. Editor's MS. 10. 27. where we have *clowys gylofres*, as in our Roll, No. 104. *Powdour gylofre* occurs 65. 191. Chaucer has *clowe* in the singular, and see him v. Clove-gelofer.

Galyngal, 30. and elsewhere. Galangal, the long rooted cyperus [106], is a warm cardiac and cephalic. It is used in powder, 30. 47. and was the chief ingredient in *galentine*, which, I think, took its name from it.

Pepper. It appears from Pliny that this pungent, warm seasoning, so much in esteem at Rome [107], came from the East Indies [108], and, as we may suppose, by way of Alexandria. We obtained it no doubt, in the 14th century, from the same quarter, though not exactly by the same route, but by Venice or Genoa. It is used both whole, No. 35, and in powder, No. 83. And long-pepper occurs, if we read the place rightly, in No. 191.

Ginger, *gyngyn*. 64. 136. *alibi*. Powder is used, 17. 20. *alibi*. and Rabelais IV. c. 59. the white powder, 131. and it is the name of a mess, 139. quære whether *gyngyn* is not misread for *gyngyr*, for see Junii Etym. The Romans had their ginger from *Troglodytica* [109].

Cubebs, 64. 121. are a warm spicy grain from the east.

Grains of Paradise, or *de parys*, 137. [110] are the greater cardamoms.

Noix muscadez, 191. nutmegs.

The caraway is once mentioned, No. 53. and was an exotic from *Caria*, whence, according to Mr. Lye, it took its name: 'sunt semina, inquit, *carri vel carrei*, sic dicti a *Caria*, ubi copiosissimè nascitur [111].'

Powder-douce, which occurs so often, has been thought by some, who have just peeped into our Roll, to be the same as sugar, and only a different name for it; but they are plainly mistaken, as is evident from 47. 51. 164. 165. where they are mentioned together as different things. In short, I take powder-douce to be either powder of galyngal, for see Editor's MS II. 20. 24, or a compound made of sundry aromatic spices ground or beaten small, and kept always ready at hand in some proper receptacle. It is otherwise termed *good powders*, 83. 130. and in Editor's MS 17. 37. 38 [112]. or *powder* simply, No. 169, 170. *White powder-douce* occurs No. 51, which seems to be the same as blanch-powder, 132. 193. called *blaynshe powder*, and bought ready prepared, in Northumb. Book, p. 19. It is sometimes used with powder-fort, 38. 156. for which see the next and last article.

Powder-fort, 10. 11. seems to be a mixture likewise of the warmer spices, pepper, ginger, &c. pulverized: hence we have *powder-fort of gynger, other of canel*, 14. It is called *strong powder*, 22. and perhaps may sometimes be intended by *good powders*. If you will suppose it to be kept ready prepared by the vender, it may be the *powder-marchant*, 113. 118. found joined in two places with powder- douce. This Speght says is what gingerbread is made of; but Skinner disapproves this explanation, yet, says Mr. Urry, gives none of his own.

After thus travelling through the most material and most used ingredients, the *spykenard de spayn* occurring only once, I shall beg leave to offer a few words on the nature, and in favour of the present publication, and the method employed in the prosecution of it.

[Illustration: Take þe chese and of flessch of capouns, or of hennes & hakke smal and grynde hem smale inn a morter, take mylke of almandes with þe broth of freysh beef. oþer freysh flessch, & put the flessch in þe mylke oþer in the broth and set hem to þe fyre, & alye hem with flour of ryse, or gastbon, or amydown as chargeaunt as þe blank desire, & with zolks of ayren and safroun for to make hit zelow, and when it is dressit in dysshes with blank desires; styk aboue clowes de gilofre, & strawe powdour of galyugale above, and serue it forth.]

The common language of the *formulæ*, though old and obsolete, as naturally may be expected from the age of the MS, has no other difficulty in it but what may easily be overcome by a small degree of practice and application [113]: however, for the further illustration of this matter, and the satisfaction of the curious, a *fac simile* of one of the recipes is represented in the annexed plate. If here and there a hard and uncouth term or expression may occur, so as to stop or embarrass the less expert, pains have been taken to explain them, either in the annotations under the text, or in the Index and Glossary, for we have given it both titles, as intending it should answer the purpose of both [114]. Now in forming this alphabet, as it would have been an endless thing to have recourse to all our glossaries, now so numerous, we have confined ourselves, except perhaps in some few instances, in which the authorities are always mentioned, to certain contemporary writers, such as the Editor's MS, of which we shall speak more particularly hereafter, Chaucer, and Wiclif; with whom we have associated Junius' Etymologicon Anglicanum.

As the abbreviations of the Roll are here retained, in order to establish and confirm the age of it, it has been thought proper to adopt the types which our printer had

projected for Domesday-Book, with which we find that our characters very nearly coincide.

The names of the dishes and sauces have occasioned the greatest perplexity. These are not only many in number, but are often so horrid and barbarous, to our ears at least, as to be enveloped in several instances in almost impenetrable obscurity. Bishop Godwin complains of this so long ago as 1616 [115]. The *Contents* prefixed will exhibit at once a most formidable list of these hideous names and titles, so that there is no need to report them here. A few of these terms the Editor humbly hopes he has happily enucleated, but still, notwithstanding all his labour and pains, the argument is in itself so abstruse at this distance of time, the helps so few, and his abilities in this line of knowledge and science so slender and confined, that he fears he has left the far greater part of the task for the more sagacious reader to supply: indeed, he has not the least doubt, but other gentlemen of curiosity in such matters (and this publication is intended for them alone) will be so happy as to clear up several difficulties, which appear now to him insuperable. It must be confessed again, that the Editor may probably have often failed in those very points, which he fancies and flatters himself to have elucidated, but this he is willing to leave to the candour of the public.

Now in regard to the helps I mentioned; there is not much to be learnt from the Great Inthronization-feast of archbishop Robert Winchelsea, A. 1295, even if it were his; but I rather think it belongs to archbishop William Warham, A. 1504 [116]. Some use, however, has been made of it.

Ralph Bourne was installed abbot of St. Augustine's, near Canterbury, A. 1309; and William Thorne has inserted a list of provisions bought for the feast, with their prices, in his Chronicle [117].

The Great Feast at the Inthronization of George Nevile archbishop of York, 6 Edward IV. is printed by Mr. Hearne [118], and has been of good service.

Elizabeth, queen of king Henry VII. was crowned A. 1487, and the messes at the dinner, in two courses, are registered in the late edition of Leland's *Collectanea*, A. 1770 [119], and we have profited thereby.

The Lenten Inthronization-feast of archbishop William Warham, A. 1504 [120], given us at large by Mr. Hearne [121], has been also consulted.

There is a large catalogue of viands in Rabelais, lib. iv. cap. 59. 60. And the English translation of Mr. Ozell affording little information, I had recourse to the French original, but not to much more advantage.

There is also a Royal Feast at the wedding of the earl of Devonshire, in the Harleian Misc. No. 279, and it has not been neglected.

Randle Holme, in his multifarious *Academy of Armory*, has an alphabet of terms and dishes [122]; but though I have pressed him into the service, he has not contributed much as to the more difficult points.

The Antiquarian Repertory, vol. II. p. 211, exhibits an entertainment of the mayor of Rochester, A. 1460; but there is little to be learned from thence. The present work was printed before No. 31 of the Antiquarian Repertory, wherein some ancient recipes in Cookery are published, came to the Editor's hand.

I must not omit my acknowledgments to my learned friend the present dean of Carlisle, to whom I stand indebted for his useful notes on the Northumberland-Household Book, as also for the book itself.

Our chief assistance, however, has been drawn from a MS belonging to the Editor, denoted, when cited, by the signature *MS. Ed.* It is a vellum miscellany in small quarto, and the part respecting this subject consists of ninety-one English recipes (or *nyms*) in cookery. These are disposed into two parts, and are intituled, 'Hic incipiunt universa servicia tam de carnibus quam de pissibus.' [123] The second part, relates to the dressing of fish, and other lenten fare, though forms are also there intermixed which properly belong to flesh-days. This leads me to observe, that both here, and in the Roll, messes are sometimes accommodated, by making the necessary alterations, both to flesh and fish-days. [124] Now, though the subjects of the MS are various, yet the hand-writing is uniform; and at the end of one of the tracts is added, 'Explicit massa Compoti, Anno Dñi M'lo CCC'mo octogesimo primo ipso die Felicis et Audacti.' [125], i.e. 30 Aug. 1381, in the reign of Rich. II. The language and orthography accord perfectly well with this date, and the collection is consequently contemporary with our Roll, and was made chiefly, though not altogether, for the use of great tables, as appears from the *sturgeon*, and the great quantity of venison therein prescribed for.

As this MS is so often referred to in the annotations, glossary, and even in this preface, and is a compilation of the same date, on the same subject, and in the same language, it has been thought adviseable to print it, and subjoin it to the Roll; and the rather, because

it really furnishes a considerable enlargement on the subject, and exhibits many forms unnoticed in the Roll.

To conclude this tedious preliminary detail, though unquestionably a most necessary part of his duty, the Editor can scarcely forbear laughing at himself, when he reflects on his past labours, and recollects those lines of the poet Martial;

Turpe est difficiles habere nugas,
Et stultus labor est ineptiarum. II. 86.

and that possibly mesdames *Carter* and *Raffald*, with twenty others, might have far better acquitted themselves in the administration of this province, than he has done. He has this comfort and satisfaction, however, that he has done his best; and that some considerable names amongst the learned, Humelbergius, Torinus, Barthius, our countryman Dr. Lister, Almeloveen, and others, have bestowed no less pains in illustrating an author on the same subject, and scarcely of more importance, the *Pseudo-Apicius*.

[1] If, according to Petavius and Le Clerc, the world was created in autumn, when the fruits of the earth were both plentiful and in the highest perfection, the first man had little occasion for much culinary knowledge; roasting or boiling the cruder productions, with modes of preserving those which were better ripened, seem to be all that was necessary for him in the way of *Cury*, And even after he was displaced from Paradise, I conceive, as many others do, he was not permitted the use of animal food [Gen. i. 29.]; but that this was indulged to us, by an enlargement of our charter, after the Flood, Gen. ix, 3. But, without wading any further in the argument here, the reader is referred to Gen. ii. 8. seq. iii. 17, seq. 23.

[Addenda: add 'vi. 22. where *Noah* and the beasts are to live on the same food.'] [2] Genesis xviii. xxvii. Though their best repasts, from the politeness of the times, were called by the simple names of *Bread*, or a *Morsel of bread*, yet they were not unacquainted with modes of dressing flesh, boiling, roasting, baking; nor with sauce, or seasoning, as salt and oil, and perhaps some aromatic herbs. Calmet v. Meats and Eating, and qu. of honey and cream, *ibid*. [3] Athenæus, lib. xii. cap. 3. [4] Athenæus, lib. xii. cap. 3. et Cafaubon. See also Lister ad Apicium, præf. p. ix. Jungerm. ad Jul. Polluccm, lib. vi. c. 10. [5] See below. 'Tamen uterque [Torinus et Humelbergius] hæc scripta [i, e. Apicii] ad medicinam vendicarunt.' Lister, præf. p. iv. viii. ix. [6] Athenæus, p. 519. 660. [7] Priv. Life of the Romans, p. 171. Lister's Præf, p. iii, but Ter. An, i. 1. Casaub. ad Jul. Capitolin. cap. 5. [8] Casaub. ad Capitolin. l. c. [9] Lister's

Præf. p. ii. vi. xii. [10] Fabric. Bibl. Lat. tom. II. p. 794. Hence Dr. Bentley ad Hor. ii. ferm. 8. 29. stiles it *Pseudapicius*. Vide Listerum, p. iv. [11] Cæsar de B. G. v. § 10. [12] Strabo, lib. iv. p. 200. Pegge's Essay on Coins of Cunob, p. 95. [13] Archæologia, iv. p. 61. Godwin, de Præsul. p. 596, seq. [14] Malmsb. p. 9. Galfr. Mon. vi. 12. [15] Lister. ad Apic. p. xi. where see more to the same purpose. [16] Spelm. Life of Ælfred, p. 66. Drake, Eboracum. Append, p. civ. [17] Speed's History. [18] Mons. Mallet, cap. 12. [19] Wilkins, Concil. I. p. 204. Drake, Ebor. p. 316. Append, p. civ. cv. [20] Menage, Orig. v. Gourmand. [21] Lord Lyttelton, Hist. of H. II. vol. iii. p. 49. [22] Harrison, Descript. of Britain, p. 165, 166. [23] Stow, p. 102. 128. [24] Lord Lyttelton observes, that the Normans were delicate in their food, but without excess. Life of Hen. II. vol. III. p. 47. [25] Dugd. Bar. I. p. 109. Henry II. served to his son. Lord Lyttelton, IV. p. 298. [26] Godwin de Præsul. p. 695, renders *Carver* by *Dapiser*, but this I cannot approve. See Thoroton. p. 23. 28. Dugd. Bar. I. p. 441. 620. 109. Lib. Nig. p. 342. Kennet, Par. Ant. p. 119. And, to name no more, Spelm. in voce. The *Carver* was an officer inferior to the *Dapiser*, or *Steward*, and even under his control. Vide Lel. Collect. VI. p. 2. And yet I find Sir Walter Manny when young was carver to Philippa queen of king Edward III. Barnes Hist. of E. III. p. 111. The *Steward* had the name of *Dapiser*, I apprehend, from serving up the first dish. V. supra. [27] Sim. Dunelm. col. 227. Hoveden, p. 469. Malms. de Pont. p. 286. [28] Lib. Nig. Scaccarii, p. 347. [29] Fleta, II. cap. 75. [30] Du Fresne, v. Magister. [31] Du Fresne, ibid. [32] Du Fresne, v. Coquus. The curious may compare this List with Lib. Nig. p. 347. [33] In Somner, Ant. Cant. Append. p. 36. they are under the *Magister Coquinæ*, whose office it was to purvey; and there again the chief cooks are proveditors; different usages might prevail at different times and places. But what is remarkable, the *Coquinarius*, or Kitchenier, which seems to answer to *Magister Coquinæ*, is placed before the Cellarer in Tanner's Notitia, p. xxx. but this may be accidental. [34] Du Fresne, v. Coquus. [35] Somner, Append. p. 36. [36] Somner, Ant. Cant. Append. p. 36. [37] Somner, p. 41. [38] Somner, p. 36, 37, 39, sæpius. [39] Somner, l. c. [40] M. Paris, p4. 69. [41] Dugd. Bar. I. p. 45. Stow, p. 184. M. Paris, p. 377. 517. M.

| | | | | | |
|------|---|---|------------------------|---------|--------|
| | Westm. | | p. | | 364. |
| [42] | Lel. | Collectan. | VI. | p. 7. | seq. |
| [43] | | Ibid. | p. | 9. | 13. |
| [44] | Compare Leland, | p. 3. | with Godwin de Præsul. | p. 695. | and so |
| | Junius | in | Etymol. | v. | Sewer. |
| [45] | Leland, p. 8, 9. | There are now <i>two yeomen of the mouth</i> in the king's household. | | | |
| [46] | That of George Neville, archbishop of York, 6 Edw. IV. and that | | | | |

- of William Warham, archbishop of Canterbury, A.D. 1504. These were both of them inthronization feasts. Leland, Collectan. VI. p. 2 and 16 of Appendix. They were wont *minuere sanguinem* after these superb entertainments, p. 32.
- [47] Hor. II. Od. xiv. 28. where see Mons. Dacier.
- [48] Sixty-two were employed by archbishop Neville. And the hire of cooks at archbishop Warham's feast came to 23 l. 6 s. 8 d.
- [49] Strype, Life of Cranmer, p. 451, or Lel. Coll. ut supra, p. 38. Sumptuary laws in regard to eating were not unknown in ancient Rome. Erasm. Colloq. p. 81. ed. Schrev. nor here formerly, see Lel. Coll. VI. p. 36. for 5 Ed. II.
- [50] I presume it may be the same Roll which Mr. Hearne mentions in his Lib. Nig. Scaccarii, I. p. 346. See also three different letters of his to the earl of Oxford, in the Brit. Mus. in the second of which he styles the Roll *a piece of antiquity, and a very great rarity indeed.* Harl. MSS. No. 7523.
- [51] See the Proem.
- [52] This lord was grandson of Edward duke of Bucks, beheaded A. 1521, whose son Henry was restored in blood; and this Edward, the grandson, born about 1571, might be 14 or 15 years old when he presented the Roll to the Queen.
- [53] Mr. Topham's MS. has *socas* among the fish; and see archbishop Nevil's Feast, 6 E. IV. to be mentioned below.
- [54] Of which see an account below.
- [55] See Northumb. Book, p. 107, and Notes.
- [56] As to carps, they were unknown in England t. R. II. Fulier, Worth. in Sussex, p. 98. 113. Stow, Hist. 1038.
- [57] The Italians still call the hop *cattiva erba*. There was a petition against them t. H. VI. Fuller, Worth. p. 317, &c. Evelyn, Sylva, p. 201. 469. ed. Hunter.
- [58] Lister, Præf. ad Apicium, p. xi.
- [59] So we have *lozengs of golde*. Lel. Collect. IV. p. 227. and a wild boar's head *gylt*, p. 294. A peacock with *gylt neb.* VI. p. 6. *Leche* Lambart *gylt*, ibid.
- [60] No. 68. 20. 58. See my friend Dr. Percy on the Northumberland-Book, p. 415. and MS Ed. 34.
- [61] No. 47. 51. 84.

[62] No. 93. 132. MS Ed. 37. [63] Perhaps Turmerick. See ad loc. [64] Ter. Andr. I. 1. where Donatus and Mad. Dacier explain it of Cooking. Mr. Hearne, in describing our Roll, see above, p. xi, by an unaccountable mistake, read *Fary* instead of *Cury*, the plain reading of the MS. [65] Junii Etym. v. Diet. [66] Reginaldus Phisicus. M. Paris, p. 410. 412. 573. 764. Et in Vit. p. 94. 103. Chaucer's *Medicus* is a doctor of phisick, p.4. V. Junii Etym. voce Physician. For later times, v. J. Rossus, p. 93. [67] That of Donatus is modest 'Culina medicinæ famulacrix est.' [68] Lel. Collect. IV. p. 183. 'Diod. Siculus refert primos Ægypti Reges victum quotidianum omnino sumpsisse ex medicorum præscripto.' Lister ad Apic. p. ix. [69] See also Lylie's Euphues, p. 282. Cavendish, Life of Wolsey, p. 151, where we have *callis*, malè; Cole's and Lyttleton's Dict. and Junii Etymolog. v. Collice. [70] See however, No. 191, and Editor's MS II. 7. [71] Vide the proeme. [72] See above. [73] Univ. Hist. XV. p. 352. 'Æsopus pater linguas avium humana vocales lingua cænavit; filius margaritas.' Lister ad Apicium, p. vii. [74] Jul. Capitolinus, c. 5. [75] Athenæus, lib. xii. c. 7. Something of the same kind is related of Heliogabalus, Lister Præf. ad Apic. p. vii. [76] To omit the paps of a pregnant sow, Hor. I. Ep. xv. 40. where see Mons. Dacier; Dr. Fuller relates, that the tongue of carps were accounted by the ancient Roman palate-men most delicious meat. Worth. in Sussex. See other instances of extravagant Roman luxury in Lister's Præf. to Apicius, p. vii. [77] See, however, No. 33, 34, 35, 146.

[Addenda: add 'reflect on the Spanish *Olio* or *Olla podrida*, and the French fricassée.'] [78] The king, in Shakespeare, Hen. VIII. act iv. sc. 2. and 3. calls the gifts of the sponsors, *spoons*. These were usually gilt, and, the figures of the apostles being in general carved on them, were called *apostle spoons*. See Mr. Steevens's note in Ed. 1778, vol. VII. p. 312, also Gent. Mag. 1768, p. 426. [79] Lel. Collect. IV. p. 328. VI. p. 2. [80] See Dr. Percy's curious notes on the Northumb. Book, p. 417. [81] Ibid. VI. p. 5. 18. [82] They were not very common at table among the Greeks. Casaub. ad Athenæum, col. 278. but see Lel. Coll. VI. p. 7. [83] Leland, Collectan. VI. p. 2. Archbishop Warham also had his carver, ibid. p. 18. See also, IV. p. 236. 240. He was a great officer. Northumb. Book, p. 445. [84] Ames, Typ. Ant. p. 90. The terms may also be seen in Rand. Holme III. p. 78. [85] Dr. Percy, 1. c. [86] Thicknesse, Travels, p., 260. [87] Dr. Birch, Life of Henry prince of Wales, p. 457. seq. [88] No. 91, 92. 160. [89] Bishop Patrick on Genesis xviii. 8. [90] Calmer, v. Butter. So Judges iv, 19. compared with v. 25. [91] Ib. No. 13, 14, 15. [92] Stow, Hist. p. 1038. [93] Lel. Coll. VI. p. 30. and see Dr. Percy on Northumb. Book, p. 414. [94] Archæologia, I. p. 319. Ill, p. 53. [95] Barrington's Observ. on Statutes, p. 209. 252. Edit. 3d. Archæolog. I. p. 330. Fitz-Stephen, p. 33. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 14. Northumb. Book, p. 6. and notes. [96] No. 20. 64. 99. [97] No. 99. [98] Fun. Mon. p. 624 [99] Dr. Lister, Præf. ad Apicium, p. xii.

[100] Calmet. Dict. v. Eating. [101] Calmet. Dict. v. Meats. [102] Barnes, Hist. of E. III. p. 111. [103] No. 70, Editor's MS. 17. alibi. [104] Moll, Geogr. II. p. 130. Harris, Coll. of Voyages, I. p. 874. Ed. Campbell. [105] No. 20. 148. [106] Glossary to Chaucer. See the Northumb. Book, p. 415 and 19. also Quincy's Dispens. and Brookes's Nat. Hist. of Vegetables. [107] Lister, Præf. ad Apicium, p. xii. [108] Plinius, Nat. Hist. XII. cap. 7. [109] Bochart. III. col. 332. [110] See our Gloss. voce Greynes. [111] Lye, in Junii Etymolog. [112] But see the next article. [113] Doing, hewing, hacking, grinding, kerving, &c. are easily understood. [114] By combining the Index and Glossary together, we have had an opportunity of elucidating some terms more at large than could conveniently be done in the notes. We have also cast the Index to the Roll, and that to the Editor's MS, into one alphabet; distinguishing, however, the latter from the former. [115] Godwin de Præsul. p. 684. [116] In Dr. Drake's edition of archbishop Parker, p. lxiii. it is given to archbishop Winchelsea: but see Mr. Battely's Append. to *Cantuarina Sacra*, p. 27. or the *Archæologia*, I. p. 330. and Leland's *Collectanea*, VI. p. 30. where it is again printed, and more at large, and ascribed to Warham. [117] Thorne, Chron. inter X Script. Col. 2010. or *Lel. Collect.* VI. p. 34. Ed. 1770. [118] Leland, *Collect.* VI. p. 2. See also Randle Holme, III. p. 77. Bishop Godwin de Præsul. p. 695. Ed. Richardson; where there are some considerable variations in the messes or services, and he and the Roll in Leland will correct one another. [119] Vol. IV. p. 226. [120] See first paragraph before. [121] Leland's *Collect.* VI. p. 16. [122] Holme, *Acad. of Armory*, III. p. 81. [123] It is *pissibus* again in the title to the Second Part. [124] No. 7. 84. here No. 17. 35. 97. [125] In the common calendars of our missals and breviaries, the latter saint is called *Adauctus*, but in the *Kalend. Roman.* of Joh. Fronto, Paris. 1652, p. 126, he is written *Audactus*, as here; and see *Martyrolog. Bedæ*, p. 414.

THE

FORME OF CURY.

... fome [1] of cury [2] was compiled of the chef Maister Cokes of kyng Richard the Secunde kyng of .nglond [3] aftir the Conquest. the which was accounted þe [4] best and ryallest vyand [5] of alle csten .ynges [6] and it was compiled by assent and avysement of Maisters and [7] phisik [8] and of philosophie þat dwellid in his court. First it techip a man for to make commune potages and commune meetis for howshold as þey shold be made craftly and holsomly. Aftirward it techip for to make curious potages & meetes and sotiltees [9] for alle maner of States bothe hye and lowe. And the techyng of the

forme of making of potages & of meetes bothe of flessch and of fissh. buth [10] y sette here by noumbre and by ordre. sso þis little table here sewyng [11] wole teche a man with oute taryyng: to fynde what meete þat hym lust for to have.

or [12] to make gronnden benes I. For to make drawn benes.
. II. for to make grewel forced.. . . . III. Caboches in
potage. IIII. rapes in potage V. Eowtes of
Flessch. VI. hebolas VII. Gowrdes
in potage VIII. ryse of Flessch. IX. Funges.
. X. Bursen. XI. Corat
. XII. noumbles. XIII. Roobroth.
. XIIIII. Tredure XV. Mounchelet.
. XVI. Bukkenade XVII. Connat.
. XVIII. drepee. XIX. Mawmenee.
. XX. Egurdouce XXI. Capouns
in Conney XXII. haares in talbotes. XXIII.
Haares in papdele XXIIII. connynges in Cynee.
. XXV. Connynges in gravey XXVI. Chykenes in
gravey XXVII. filetes in galyntyne. XXVIII.
Pigges in sawse sawge XXIX. sawse madame.
. XXX. Gees in hoggepot. XXXI. carnel of pork.
. XXXII. Chikens in Caudell. XXXIII.
chikens in hocchee. XXXIII. For to boyle Fesautes,
Partyches Capons and Curlewes XXX. V. blank manng
. XXXVI. Blank Dessorre. XXXVII.
morree. XXXVIII. Charlet
XXXIX. charlot y forced. XX.II. Cawdel ferry.
. XX.II. I. iusshell. XX.II. III.[13] Iusshell
enforced XX.II. IIII. mortrews.
XX.II. V. Blank mortrews. XX.II. VI. brewet of almony.
. XX.II. VII. Peions y stewed XX.II. VIII.
loseyns XX.II. IX. Tartletes
XX.II. X. pynnonade XX.II. XI. Rosee
. XX.II. XII. cormarye. XX.II. XIII. New
noumbles of Deer. XX.II. XIIIII. nota.
. XX.II. XV. Nota. XX.II. XVI. ipynee.
. XX.II. XVII. Chyryse XX.II. XVIII.
payn Foundewe XX.II. XIX. Crotoun

. XX.III. vyne grace. XX.III. I. Fonnell
 XX.III. II. douce ame XX.III. III.
 Connynges in Cirypp XX.III. IIII. leche lumbard
 XX.III. V. Connynges in clere broth. XX.III. VI.
 payn Ragoun XX.III. VII. Lete lardes
 XX.III. VIII. furmente with porpeys XX.III. IX. Perrey
 of Pesoun. XX.III. X. pesoun of Almayn.
 . XX.III. XI. Chiches XX.III. XII. frenche owtes .
 XX.III. XIII. Makke XX.III.
 XIII. Aquapates XX.III. XV. Salat
 XX.III. XVI. fenkel in soppes. XX.III. XVII.
 Clat. XX.III. XVIII. appulmoy.
 . . . XX.III. XIX. Slete soppes. XX.III. Letelorye . .
 XX.III. I. Sowpes Dorry. XX.III. II.
 Rapey XX.III. III. Sause Sarzyne
 . . . XX.III. IIII. creme of almandes. XX.III. V. Grewel
 of almandes. XX.III. VI. cawdel of almandes mylk . . .
 XX.III. VII. Iowtes of almannd mylk. XX.III. VIII.
 Fygey XX.III. IX. Pochee.
 . XX.III. X. brewet of ayrenn. XX.III. XI. Macrows . .
 XX.III. XII. Tostee. XX.III.
 XIII. Gyndawdry XX.III. XIII. Erbowle
 XX.III. XV. Resmolle. XX.III. XVI.
 vyannde Cipre XX.III. XVII. Vyannde Cipre of
 Samon. XX.III. XVIII. vyannde Ryal.
 XX.III. IX. Compost C. gelee of Fysssh.
 C. I. Gelee of flessch C. II. Chysanne.
 C. III. congrur in sawce C. IIII. Rygh in sawce
 C. V. makerel in sawce. C. VI. Pykes
 in brasey C. VII. porpeys in broth. C.
 VIII. Ballok broth. C. IX. eles in brewet.
 . . . C. X Cawdel of Samoun. C. XI. plays in Cynee. . .
 C. XII. For to make Flaumpeyns. C. XIII. for to
 make noumbles in lent. C. XIII. For to make Chawdown for lent
 C. XV. furmente with porpays C. XVI. Fylettes in
 galyntyne C. XVII. veel in buknade C.
 XVIII. Sooles in Cyney C. IX. tenches in Cyney. . . .
 XX.VI. Oysters in gravey XX.VI. I muskels

in brewet XX.VI. II Oysters in Cyney.
 XX.VI. III. cawdel of muskels XX.VI. IIII. Mortrews of
 Fyssh XX.VI. V laumpreys in galyntyne.
 XX.VI. VI. Laumprouns in galyntyne XX.VI. VII. losyns in
 Fysshe day. XX.VI. VIII. Sowpes in galyntyne
 . . XX.VI. IX. sobre sawse XX.VI. X. Colde Brewet.
 XX.VI. XI. peeres in confyt. XX.VI.
 XII. Egur douce of Fyssh XX.VI. XIII. Cold Brewet
 XX.VI. XIII. Pevorat for Veel and Venysoun
 XX.VI. XV. sawce blaunche for Capouns y sode XX.VI. XVI.
 Sawce Noyre for Capons y roasted XX.VI. XVII. Galentyne
 XX.VI. XVIII. Gyngeuer. XX.VI.
 XIX. verde sawse XX.VII. Sawce Noyre for mallard
 XX.VII. I. cawdel for Gees XX.VII. II.
 Chawdon for Swannes XX.VII. III. sawce Camelyne. . . .
 XX.VII. IIII. Lumbard Mustard XX.VII.
 V. Nota. XX.VII. VI. Nota.
 . . XX.VII. VII. frytour blaunched XX.VII. VIII. Frytour
 of pasturnakes. XX.VII. IX.

frytour of mylke. XX.VII. X. frytour of Erbes.
 XX.VII. XI. Raisiowls XX.VII. XII. Whyte milates
 XX.VII. XIII. crustardes of flessch. XX.VII. XIII. Mylates
 of Pork XX.VII. XV. crustardes of Fyssh XX.VII.
 XVI. Crustardes of erbis on fyssh day. XX.VII. XVII. lesshes fryed in
 lentoun. XX.VII. XVIII. Wastels y farced. XX.VII.
 XIX. sawge y farced. XX.VIII. Sawgeat
 XX.VIII. I. cryspes XX.VIII. II. Cryspels.
 XX.VIII. III. Tartee. XX.VIII. IIII. Tart in Ymbre
 day XX.VIII. V. tart de Bry XX.VIII. VI. Tart
 de Brymlent. XX.VIII. VII. tartes of Flessch.
 XX.VIII. VIII. Tartletes XX.VIII. IX. tartes of Fyssh
 XX.VIII. X. Sambocade XX.VIII. XI. Erbolat .
 XX.VIII. XII. Nysebek XX.VIII. XIII.
 for to make Pom Dorryes. & oper pynges. . XX.VIII. XIII. Cotagres.
 XX.VIII. XV. hart rows XX.VIII. XVI. Potews.
 XX.VIII. XVII. Sachus. XX.VIII.
 XVIII. Bursews XX.VIII. XIX. spynoches y fryed

. XX.IX. Benes y fried XX.IX. I. russheyses of Fruyt .
 XX.IX. II. Daryols XX.IX. III. Flaumpens . .
 XX.IX. IIII. Chewetes on flessch day. XX.IX. V.
 chewetes on fyssh day XX.IX. VI. Hastletes
 XX.XI. VII. comadore. XX.IX. VIII. Chastletes.
 XX.IX. IX. for to make twey pecys of Flesshe to fasten to gydre.
 XX.IX. X. pur fait y pocras XX.IX. XI. For to make
 blank maunnger. XX.IX. XII. for to make Blank Desire.
 XX.IX. XIII. For to make mawmoune. XX.IX. XIII. the pety
 peruaunt XX.IX. XV. And the pete puant. XX.IX.
 XVI.

XPLICIT TABULA.

- [1] This is a kind of Preamble to the Roll. A space is left for the initial word, intended to be afterwards written in red ink, and presumed to be *Dis. Fome*, the *lineola* over it being either casually omitted, or since obliterated, means *form*, written Foume below, and in No. 195.
- [2] Cury. Cookery. We have adopted it in the Title. V. Preface.
- [3] ynglond. *E* was intended to be prefixed in red ink. Vide Note [1] and [6].
- [4] þ. This Saxon letter with the power of *th*, is used almost perpetually in our Roll and the Editor's Ms. Every one may not have adverted to it; but this character is the ground of our present abbreviations y'e the, y't that, y's this, &c. the y in these cases being evidently only an altered and more modern way of writing þ.
- [5] vyaund. This word is to be understood in the concrete, *quasi* vyander, a curious epicure, an *Apicius*. V. Preface.
- [6] csten ynges. Christian kings. *K* being to be inserted afterwards (v. note [1] and [3]) in red ink. Chaucer, v. christen.
- [7] and. Read of.
- [8] Phisik. V. Preface.
- [9] Sotiltees. Devices in paste, wax, and confectionary ware; reviving now, in some measure, in our grander deserts. V. Index.
- [10] both. *Be*, or *are*. V. Index.
- [11] sewing. Following; from the French. Hence our *ensue* written formerly *ensew*. Skelton, p. 144; and *ensiew*, Ames Typ. Ant. p. 9.

[12] F is omitted for the reason given in note 1.
[13] No. XX.II. II. is omitted.

FOR TO MAKE GRONDEN BENES [1]. I.

Take benes and dry hem in a nost [2] or in an Ovene and hulle hem wele and wyndewe [3] out þe hulk and wayshe hem clene an do hem to seep in gode broth [4] an ete hem with Bacon.

[1] Gronden Benes. Beans ground (y ground, as No. 27. 53. 105.) stript of their hulls. This was a dish of the poorer householder, as also is 4 and 5, and some others. [2] a nost. An ost, or kiln. Vide Gloss. *voce* Ost. [3] wyndewe. Winnow. [4] gode broth. Prepared beforehand.

FOR TO MAKE DRAWEN BENES. II.

Take benes and seep hem and grynde hem in a mortar [1] and drawe hem up [2] with gode broth an do Oynouns in the broth grete mynced [3] an do þerto and colour it with Safroun and serve it forth.

[1] mortar. Mortar. [2] drawen hem up. Mix them. [3] grete mynced. Grossly, not too small.

FOR TO MAKE GREWEL FORCED [1]. III.

Take grewel and do to the fyre with gode flessch and seep it wel. take the lire [2] of Pork and grynd it smal [3] and drawe the grewel thurgh a Straynour [4] and colour it wip Safroun and serue [5] forth.

[1] forced, farced, enriched with flesh. Vide Gloss. [2] lire. Flesh. [3] grynd it smal. Bruise or beat in a mortar. [4] stryno'. Strainer. [5] serue. Serve. Vide Gloss.

CABOCHES [1] IN POTAGE. IIII.

Take Caboches and quarter hem and seeth hem in gode broth with Oynouns y mynced and the whyte of Lekes y slyt and corue smale [2] and do þer to safroun an salt and force it with powdour douce [3].

[1] Caboches. Probably cabbages. [2] corue smale. Cut small. V. *i corue* in Gloss. [3] powdour douce. Sweet aromatic powder. V. Pref.

RAPES [1] IN POTAGE. V.

Take rapus and make hem clene and waisshe hem clene. quare hem [2]. parboile hem. take hem up. cast hem in a gode broth and seep hem. mynce Oynouns and cast þerto Safroun and salt and messe it forth with powdour douce. the wise [3] make of Pasturnakes [4] and skyrwates. [5]

[1] Rapes, or rapus. Turneps. [2] quare hem. Cut them in *squares*, or small pieces. V. Gloss. [3] in the wise, *i.e.* in the same manner. *Self* or *same*, seems to be casually omitted. Vide No. 11 and 122. [4] Pasturnakes, for parsnips or carrots. V. Gloss. [5] skyrwates, for skirrits or skirwicks.

EOWTES [1] OF FLESSH. VI.

Take Borage, cool [2]. langdebef [3]. persel [4]. betes. orage [5]. auance [6]. violet [7]. saueray [8]. and fenkel [9]. and whane þey both sode; presse hem wel smale. cast hem in gode broth an seep hem. and serue hem forth.

[1] Eowtes. *Lowtes*, No. 88, where, in the process, it is *Rowtes*. Quære the meaning, as Roots does not apply to the matter of the Recipe. In No. 73 it is written *owtes*. [2] Cole, or colewort. [3] Langdebef. Bugloss, buglossum sylvestre. These names all arise from a similitude to an ox's tongue. V. Ms. Ed. No. 43. [4] Persel. Parsley. [5] orage. Orach, *Atriplex*. Miller, Gard. Dict. [6] auance. Fortè Avens. V. Avens, in Gloss. [7] The leaves probably, and not the flower. [8] Savory. [9] Fenkel. Fennil.

HEBOLACE [1]. VII.

Take Oynouns and erbes and hewe hem small and do þes to gode broth. and aray [2] it as þou didest caboches. If þey be in fyssh day. make [3] on the same maner [4] with water and oyle. and if it be not in Lent alye [5] it with zolkes of Eyren [6]. and dresse it forth and cast þer to powdour douce.

[1] Hebolace. Contents, Hebolas; for *Herbolas*, from the herbs used; or, if the first letter be omitted (see the Contents), *Chebolas*, from the Chibols employed. [2] aray. Dress, set it out. [3] make. Dress. Vide Gloss. [4] maner. manner. [5] alye. Mix. V. Gloss. [6] Eyren. Eggs. V. Gloss.

GOURDES IN POTAGE. VIII.

Take young Gowrdes pare hem and kerue [1] hem on pecys. cast hem in gode broth, and do þer to a gode pertye [2] of Oynouns mynced. take Pork soden. grynd it and alye it þer with and wiþ zolkes of ayrenn. do þer to safroun and salt, and messe it forth with powdour douce.

[1] kerve. Cut. [2] partye. Party, i.e. quantity.

RYSE [1] OF FLESH. IX.

Take Ryse and waishe hem clene. and do hem in erthen pot with gode

broth and lat hem seep wel. afterward take Almaund mylke [2] and do þer to. and colour it wiþ safroun an salt, an messe forth.

[1] Ryse. Rice. V. Gloss. [2] Almand mylke. V. Gloss.

FUNGES [1]. X.

Take Funges and pare hem clere and dyce hem [2]. take leke and shred hym small and do hym to seep in gode broth. colour it with safron and do þer inne powdour fort [3].

[1] Funges. Mushrooms. [2] dyce hem. Cut them in squares. Vide *quare* in Gloss. [3] Powdour fort. Vide Preface.

BURSEN [1]. XI.

Take the whyte of Lekes. slype hem and shrede hem small. take Noumbles [2] of swyne and boyle hem in broth and wyne. take hym up and dresse hem and do the Leke in the broth. seep and do the Noumbles þer to make a Lyour [3] of brode blode and vynegre and do þer to Powdour fort seep Oynouns mynce hem and do þer to. the self wise make of Pigges.

[1] Bursen. Qu. the etymon. [2] Noumbles. Entrails. V. Gloss. [3] Lyo', Lyour. A mixture. Vide *alye* in Gloss.

CORAT [1]. XII.

Take the Noumbles of Calf. Swyne. or of Shepe. parboile hem and skerpe hem to dyce [2] cast hem in gode broth and do þer to erbes. grynde chyballes [3]. smale y hewe. seep it tendre and lye it with zolkes of eyrenn. do þer to verious [4] safroun powdour douce and salt, and serue it forth.

[1] Corat. Qu. [2] kerve hem to dyce. V. *quare* in Gloss. [3] Chyballes. Chibols, young onions. V. Gloss. [4] verious. Verjuice.

NOUMBLES. XIII.

Take noumbles of Deer oper [1] of oper beest parboile hem kerf hem to dyce. take the self broth or better. take brede and grynde with the broth. and temper it [2] up with a gode quantite of vyneger and wyne. take the oynouns and parboyle hem. and mynce hem smale and do þer to. colour it with blode and do þer to powdour fort and salt and boyle it wele and serue it fort [3].

[1] oper. Other, i.e. or. [2] temper it. Temper it, i. e. mix it. [3] fort. Miswritten for *forth*. So again No. 31. 127.

ROO [1] BROTH. XIII.

Take the lire of the Deer oper of the Roo parboile it on smale peces. seep it wel half in water and half in wyne. take brede and bray it wip the self broth and drawe blode þer to and lat it seeth to gedre with powdour fort of gynger oper of canell [2]. and macys [3]. with a grete porcioun of vineger with Raysouns of Coraunte [4].

[1] Roo. Roe. The Recipe in Ms. Ed. No. 53. is very different. [2] Canell. Cinnamon. [3] macys. Mace. V. Preface and Gloss. [4] Raysouns of Coraunte. Currants. V. Gloss.

TREDURE [1]. XV.

Take Brede and grate it. make a lyre [2] of rawe ayrenn and do þerto Safroun and powdour douce. and lye it up [3] with gode broth. and make it as a Cawdel. and do þerto a lytel verious.

[1] Tredure. A Cawdle; but quære the etymon. The French *tres dure* does not seem to answer. [2] lyre. Mixture. [3] lye it up. Mix it.

MONCHELET [1]. XVI.

Take Veel oþer Moton and smite it to gobettes seep it in gode broth. cast þerto erbes yhewe [2] gode wyne. and a quantite of Oynouns mynced. Powdour fort and Safroun. and alye it with ayren and verious. but lat not seep after.

[1] Monchelet. *Mounchelet*, Contents. [2] y hewe. Shred.

BUKKENADE [1]. XVII.

Take Hennes [2] oþer Conynges [3] oþer Veel oþer oþer Flessh an hewe hem to gobettes waische it and hit well [4]. grynde Almandes unblaunched. and drawe hem up with þe broth cast þer inne raysons of Corance. sugur. Powdour gyngur erbes ystewed in grees [5]. Oynouns and Salt. If it is to to [6] thynne. alye it up with flour of ryse oþer with oþer thyng and colour it with Safroun.

[1] Bukkenade. Vide No. 118. qu. [2] Hennes; including, I suppose, chicken and pullets. [3] Conynges. Coneys, Rabbits. [4] hit well. This makes no sense, unless *hit* signifies smite or beat. [5] Grees. Fat, lard, *grece*. No. 19. [6] to to. So again, No. 124. To is *too*, v. Gloss. And *too* is found doubled in this manner in *Mirroure for Magistrates*, p. 277. 371, and other authors.

CONNATES [1]. XVIII.

Take Connes and pare hem. pyke out the best and do hem in a pot of erthe. do þerto whyte grece þat he stewe þer inne. and lye hem up with hony clarified and with rawe

zolkes [2] and with a lytell almaund mylke and do þerinne powdour fort and Safron. and loke þat it be yleesshed [3],

[1] Connat seems to be a kind of marmalade of connes, or quinces, from Fr. *Coing*. Chaucer, v. Coines. Written quinces No. 30. [2] Yolkes, i. e. of Eggs. [3] yleesshed. V. Gloss.

DREPEE [1]. XIX.

Take blanched Almandes grynde hem and temper hem up with gode broth take Oynouns a grete quantite parboyle hem and frye hem and do þerto. take smale bryddes [2] parboyle hem and do þerto Pellydore [3] and salt. and a lytel grece.

[1] Drepee. Qu. [2] bryddes. Birds. *Per metathesis*; v. *R. in Indice*. [3] Pellydore. Perhaps *pellitory*. *Peletour*, 104.

Mawmensee [1]. XX.

Take a pottel of wyne greke. and ii. pounde of sugur take and clarifye the sugur with a qantite of wyne an drawe it thurgh a straynour in to a pot of erthe take flour of Canell [2]. and medle [3] with sum of the wyne an cast to gydre. take pynes [4] with Dates and frye hem a litell in grece oþer in oyle and cast hem to gydre. take clowes [5] an flour of canel hool [6] and cast þerto. take powdour gyngur. canel. clower, colour it with saundres a lytel yf hit be nede cast salt þerto. and lat it seep; warly [7] with a slowe fyre and not to thyk [8], take brawn [9] of Capouns yteysed [10]. oþer of Fesauntes teysed small and cast þerto.

[1] Vide No. 194, where it is called *Mawmenny*. [2] Flour of Canell. Powder of Cinamon. [3] medle. Mix. [4] pynes. A nut, or fruit. Vide Gloss. [5] clowes. Cloves. [6] hool. Whole. How can it be the flour, or powder, if whole? Quære, *flower* of cand for *mace*. [7] warly. Warily, gently. [8] not to thyk. So as to be too thick; or perhaps, *not to thicken*. [9] brawn. Fleshy part. Few Capons are cut now except about Darking in Surry; they have been excluded by the turkey, a more magnificent, but perhaps not a better fowl.

[10] yteysed, or *teysed*, as afterwards. Pulled in pieces by the fingers, called *teezing* No. 36. This is done now with flesh of turkeys, and thought better than mincing. Vide Junius, voce *Tease*.

EGURDOUCE [1]. XXI.

Take Conynges or Kydde and smyte hem on pecys rawe. and frye hem in white grece. take raysouns of Coraunce and fry hem take oynouns parboile hem and hewe hem small and fry hem. take rede wyne suger with powdour of peper. of gynger of canel. salt. and cast perto. and lat it seep with a gode quantite of white grece an serue it forth.

[1] Egurdouce. The term expresses *piccante dolce*, a mixture of sour and sweet; but there is nothing of the former in the composition. Vide Gloss.

CAPOUNS IN COUNCYNS [1]. XXII.

Take Capons and rost hem right hoot þat þey be not half y nouhz and hewe hem to gobettes and cast hem in a pot, do þerto clene broth, seep hem þat þey be tendre. take brede and þe self broth and drawe it up yferer [2], take strong Powdour and Safroun and Salt and cast þer to. take ayrenn and seep hem harde. take out the zolkes and hewe the whyte þerinne, take the Pot fro þe fyre and cast the whyte þerinne. messe the disshes þerwith and lay the zolkes hool and flour it with clowes.

[1] Concyng seems to be a kind of known sauce. V. Gloss. [2] yfere. Together.

HARES [1] IN TALBOTES [2]. XXIII.

Take Hares and hewe hem to gobettes and seep hem with þe blode unwaissed in broth. and whan þey buth y nowh: cast hem in colde water. pyke and waisshe hem clene. cole [3] the broth and drawe it thurgh a straynour. take oþer blode and cast in boylyng water seep it and drawe it thurgh a straynour. take Almaundes unblanched. waisshe hem and grynde hem and temper it up with the self broth. cast al in a pot. tak oynouns and parboile hem smyte hem small and cast hem in to þis Pot. cast þerinne Powdour fort. vynegur an salt.

[1] Haares, Contents. So again, No. 24. [2] Talbotes. Ms. Ed. No. 9, *Talbotays*. [3] Cole. Cool.

HARES IN PAPDELE [1]. XXIII.

Take Hares parboile hem in gode broth. cole the broth and waisshe the fleyssh. cast azeyn [2] to gydre. take obleys [3] oþer wafrouns [4] in stede of lozeyns [5]. and cowche

[6] in dysshes. take powdour douce and lay on salt the broth and lay onoward [7] an messe forth.

[1] Papdele. Qu. [2] azeyn. Again. [3] obleys, called *oblatae*; for which see Hearne ad Lib. Nig. I. p. 344. A kind of Wafer, otherwise called *Nebulæ*; and is the French *oublie*, *oble*. Leland, Collect. IV. p. 190. 327. [4] wafrouns. Wafers. [5] loseyns. Vide Gloss. [6] cowche. Lay. [7] onoward. Upon it.

CONNYNGES IN CYNEE [1]. XXV.

Take Connynges and smyte hem on peces. and seep hem in gode broth, mynce Oynouns and seep hem in grece and in gode broth do þerto. drawe a lyre of brede. blode. vynegur and broth do þerto with powdour fort.

[1] Cynee. Vide Gloss.

CONNYNGES IN GRAUEY. XXVI.

Take Connynges smyte hem to pecys. parboile hem and drawe hem with a gode broth with almandes blanchèd and brayed. do þerinne sugur and powdour gynger and boyle it and the flessch þerwith. flour it with sugur and with powdour gynger an serue forth.

CHYKENS IN GRAVEY. XXVII.

Take Chykens and serue hem the same manere and serue forth.

FYLETTES [1] OF GALYNTYNE [2]. XXVIII.

Take fyllettes of Pork and rost hem half ynowh smyte hem on pecys. drawe a lyour of brede and blode. and broth and Vineger. and do þerinne. seep it wele. and do þerinne powdour an salt an messe it forth.

[1] Fyllettes. Fillets. [2] of Galyntyne. In Galyntyne. Contents, *rectlus*. As for *Galentine*, see the Gloss.

PYGGES IN SAWSE SAWGE [1]. XXIX.

Take Pigges yskaldid and quarter hem and seep hem in water and salt, take hem and lat hem kele [2]. take persel sawge. and grynde it with brede and zolkes of ayrenn harde ysode. temper it up with vyneger sum what thyk. and, lay the Pygges in a vessell. and the sewe onoward and serue it forth.

[1] Sawge. Sage. As several of them are to be used, these pigs must have been small.
[2] kele. Cool.

SAWSE MADAME. XXX.

Take sawge. persel. ysope. and saueray. quinces. and peeres [1], garlek and Grapes. and fylle the gees þerwith. and sowe the hole þat no grece come out. and roost hem wel. and kepe the grece þat fallith þerof. take galytyne and grece and do in a possynet, whan the gees both rosted ynowh; take an smyte hem on pecys. and þat tat [2] is withinne and do it in a possynet and put þerinne wyne if it be to thyk. do þerto powdour of galyngale. powdour douce and salt and boyle the sawse and dresse þe Gees in disshes and lay þe sowe onoward.

[1] Peares. Pears. [2] that tat, i.e. that that. Vide Gloss.

GEES IN HOGGEPOT [1]. XXXI.

Take Gees and smyte hem on pecys. cast hem in a Pot do þerto half wyne and half water. and do þerto a gode quantite of Oynouns and erbest. Set it ouere the fyre and couere [2] it fast. make a layour of brede and blode an lay it þerwith. do þerto powdour fort and serue it fort.

[1] Hoggepot. Hodge-podge. *Ochepot*. Ms. Ed. No. 22. French, *Hocheipot*. Cotgrave. See Junii Enym. v. *Hotch-potch*. [2] couere. Cover.

CARNEL [1] OF PORK. XXXII.

Take the brawnn of Swyne. parboile it and grynde it smale and alay it up with zolkes of ayren. set it ouere [2] the fyre with white Grece and lat it not seep to fast. do þerinne Safroun an powdour fort and messe it forth. and cast þerinne powdour douce, and serue it forth.

[1] Cernel, perhaps *Charnel*, from Fr. *Chaire*. [2] ouere. Over. So again, No. 33.

CHYKENNS [1] IN CAWDEL. XXXIII.

Take Chikenns and boile hem in gode broth and ramme [2] hem up. þenne take zolkes of ayrenn an þe broth and alye it togedre. do þerto powdour of gynger and sugur ynowh safroun and salt. and set it ouere the fyre withoute boylling. and serue the Chykenns hole [3] oper ybroke and lay þe sowe onoward.

[1] Chikens. Contents. So again in the next Recipe. [2] ramme. Qu. press them close together. [3] hole. Whole.

CHYKENS IN HOCHEE [1]. XXXIIII.

Take Chykenns and scald hem. take parsel and sawge withoute eny opere erbes. take garlec an grapes and stoppe the Chikenns ful and seep hem in gode broth. so þat þey may esely be boyled þerinne. messe hem an cast þerto powdour dowce.

[1] Hochee. This does not at all answer to the French *Hachis*, or our *Hash*; therefore qu.

FOR TO BOILE FESAUNTES. PARTRUCHES. CAPONS AND CURLEWES. XXXV.

Take gode broth and do þerto the Fowle. and do þerto hool peper and flour of canel a gode quantite and lat hem seep þwith. and messe it forth. and þer cast þeron Podour dowce.

BLANK MAUNGER [1]. XXXVI.

Take Capouns and seep hem, þenne take hem up. take Almandes blaunched. grynd hem and alay hem up with the same broth. cast the mylk in a pot. waisshe rys and do þerto and lat it seep. þanne take brawn of Capouns teere it small and do þerto. take white grece sugur and salt and cast þerinne. lat it seep. þenne messe it forth and florissch it with aneys in confyt rede oper whyt. and with Almaundes fryed in oyle. and serue it forth.

[1] Blank Maunger. Very different from ours. Vide Gloss.

BLANK DESSORRE [1]. XXXVII.

Take Almandes blaunched, grynde hem and temper hem up with whyte wyne, on fleissh day with broth. and cast þerinne flour of Rys. oper amydown [2], and lye it þerwith. take brawn of Capouns yground. take sugur and salt and cast þerto and florisshe it with aneys whyte. take a vessel yholes [3] and put in safroun. and serue it forth.

[1] Blank Dessorre. V. Gloss. [2] Amydown. "Fine wheat flour steeped in water, strained and let stand to settle, then drained and dried in the sun; used for bread or in broths." Cotgrave. Used in No. 68 for colouring white. [3] yholes. Quære.

MORREE [1]. XXXVIII.

Take Almandes blaunched, waisshe hem. grynde hem. and temper hem up with rede wyne, and alye hem with flour of Rys. do þerto Pynes yfryed. and colour it with saunders. do þerto powdour fort and powdour douce

and salt, messe it forth and flour it [2] with aneys confyt whyte.

[1] Morree. Ms. Ed. 37. *murrey*. Ibid. II. 26. *morrey*; probably from the mulberries used therein. [2] flour it. Flourish it.

CHARLET [1]. XXXIX.

Take Pork and seep it wel. hewe it smale. cast it in a panne. breke ayrenn and do þerto and swyng [2] it wel togyder. do þerto Cowe mylke and Safroun and boile it togyder. salt it & messe it forth.

[1] Charlet; probably from the French, *chair*. Qu. Minced Meat, and the next article, Forced Meat. [2] swyng. Shake, mix.

CHARLET YFORCED. XX.II.

Take mylke and seep it, and swyng þerwith zolkes of Ayrenn and do þerto. and powdour of gynger suger. and Safroun and cast þerto. take the Charlet out of the broth and messe it in dysshes, lay the sewe onoward. flour it with powdour douce. and serue it forth.

CAWDEL FERRY [1]. XX.II. I.

Take flour of Payndemayn [2] and gode wyne. and drawe it togydre. do þerto a grete quantite of Sugur cypre. or hony clarified, and do þerto safroun. boile it. and whan it is boiled, alye it up with zolkes of ayrenn. and do þerto salt and messe it forth. and lay þeron sugur and powdour gyngur.

[1] ferry. Quære. We have *Carpe in Ferry*, Lel. Coll. VI. p. 21. [2] Payndemayn. White bread. Chaucer.

JUSSHELL [1]. XX.II. III.

Take brede ygrated and ayrenn and swyng it togydre. do þerto safroun, sawge. and salt. & cast broth. þerto. boile it & messe it forth.

[1] Jussell. See also next number. *Jussell*, Ms. Ed. 21, where the Recipe is much the same. Lat. *Juscellam*, which occurs in the old scholiast on Juvenal iv. 23; and in Apicius, v. 3. Vide Du Fresne, v. *Jusselium* and *Juscellum*, where the composition consists of *vinum*, *ova*, and *sagmea*, very different from this. Faber in Thesauro cites *Juscellum Gallinæ* from Theod. Priscianus.

N.B. No. XX.II. II. is omitted both here and in the Contents.

JUSSHELL ENFORCED [1]. XX.II. IIII.

Take and do þerto as to charlet yforced. and serue it forth.

[1] Jussell enforced. As the *Charlet yforced* here referred to was made of pork, compare No. 40 with No. 39. So in Theod. Priscian we have *Jussetlum Gallinæ*.

MORTREWS [1]. XX.II. V.

Take hennes and Pork and seeþ hem togyder. take the lyre of Hennes and of the Pork, and hewe it small and grinde it all to doust [2]. take brede ygrated and do þerto, and temper it with the self broth and alye it with zolkes of ayrenn, and cast þeron powdour fort, boile it and do þerin powdour of gyngur sugur. safroun and salt. and loke þer it be stondyng [3], and flour it with powdour gynger.

[1] Mortrews. Vide Gloss. [2] doust. Dust, powder. [3] stondyng. Stiff, thick.

MORTREWS BLANK. XX.II. VI.

Take Pork and Hennes and seep hem as to fore. bray almandes blaunched, and temper hem up with the self broth. and alye the fleissh with the mylke and white flour of Rys. and boile it. & do þerin powdour of gyngur sugar and look þat it be stondyng.

BREWET OF ALMONY [1]. XX.II. VII.

Take Conynges or kiddes and hewe hem small on moscels [2] oper on pecys. parboile hem with the same broth, drawe an almaunde mylke and do the fleissh þerwith, cast þerto powdour galyngale & of gynger with flour of Rys. and colour it wiþ alkenet. boile it, salt it. & messe it forth with sugur and powdour douce.

[1] Almony. Almaine, or Germany. *Almany*. Fox, part I. p. 239. *Alamanie*. Chron. Sax. p. 242. V. ad No. 71. [2] moscels. Morsels.

PEIOUNS [1] YSTEWED. XX.II. VIII.

Take peions and stop hem with garlec ypylled and with gode erbes ihewe. and do hem in an erthen pot. cast þerto gode broth and whyte grece. Powdour fort. safroun verious & salt.

[1] Peiouns, Pejons, i. e. Pigeons, *j* is never written here in the middle of a word.

LOSEYNS [1]. XX.II. IX.

Take gode broth and do in an erthen pot, take flour of payndemayn and make þerof past with water. and make þerof thynne foyles as paper [2] with a roller, drye it harde and seep it in broth take Chese ruayn [3] grated and lay it in disshes with powdour douce. and lay þeron loseyns isode as hoole as þou mizt [4]. and above powdour and chese, and so twyse or thryse, & serue it forth.

[1] Loseyns. Vide in Gloss. [2] foyles as paper. *Leaves* of paste as thin as *paper*. [3] Chese ruyan. 166. Vide Gloss. [4] mizt. Might, i.e. can.

TARTLETTES [1]. XX.II. X.

Take pork ysode and grynde it small with safroun, medle it with ayrenn and raisons of coraunce and powdour fort and salt, and make a foile of dowhz [2] and close the fars [3] þerinne. cast þe Tartletes in a Panne with faire water boillyng and salt, take of the clene Flessh withoute ayren & bolle it in gode broth. cast þerto powdour douce and salt, and messe the tartletes in disshes & helde [4] the sewe þeronne.

[1] Tarlettes. *Tartletes* in the process. [2] foile of dowhz, or dowght. A leaf of paste. [3] fars. Forced-meat. [4] helde. Cast.

PYNNONADE [1]. XX.II. XI.

Take Almandes iblaunched and drawe hem sumdell thicke [2] with gode broth oþer with water and set on the fire and seep it, cast þerto zolkes of ayrenn ydrawe. take Pynes yfryed in oyle oþer in grece and þerto white Powdour douce, suger and salt. & colour it wiþ alkenet a lytel.

[1] Pynnonade. So named from the *Pynes* therein used. [2] sumdell thicke. Somewhat thick, thickish.

ROSEE [1]. XX.II. XII.

Take thyk mylke as to fore welled [2]. cast þerto suger a gode porcioun pynes. Dates ymynced. canel. & powdour gynger and seep it, and alye it with flores of white Rosis, and flour of rys, cole it, salt it & messe it forth. If þou wilt in stede of Almaunde mylke, take swete cremes of kyne.

[1] Rosee. From the white roles therein mentioned. See No. 41. in Mi. Ed. but No. 47 there is totally different. [2] welled, f. *willed*; directed.

CORMARYE [1]. XX.II. XIII.

Take Colyandre [2], Caraway smale grounden, Powdour of Peper and garlec ygrounde in rede wyne, medle alle þise [3] togyder and salt it, take loynes of Pork rawe and fle of the skyn, and pryk it wel with a knyf and lay it in the sawse, roost þerof what þou wilt, & kepe þat þat fallith þerfro in the roasting and seep it in a possynet with faire broth, & serue it forth wiþ þe roost anoon [4].

[1] Cormarye. Quære. [2] Golyandre. Coriander. [3] pise. These. [4] anoon. Immediately.

NEWE NOUMBLES OF DEER. XX.II. XIII.

Take noumbles and waisshe hem clene with water and salt and perboile hem in water. take hem up an dyce hem. do with hem as with ooper noumbles.

NOTA. XX.II. XV.

The Loyne of the Pork, is fro the hippe boon to the hede.

NOTA. XX.II. XVI.

The fyletes both two, that both take oute of the Pestels [1].

[1] Pestels. Legs.

SPYNEE [1]. XX.II.XVII.

Take and make gode thik Almaund mylke as tofore. and do þerin of flour of hawthorn [2]. and make it as a rose. & serue it forth.

[1] Spynee. As made of Haws, the berries of Spines, or Hawthorns. [2] Hawthern. Hawthorn.

CHYRYSE [1] XX.II. XVIII.

Take Almandes unblanched, waisshe hem, grynde hem, drawe hem up with gode broth. do þerto thridde part of chiryse. þe stones. take oute and grynde hem smale, make a layour of gode brede an powdour and salt and do þerto. colour it with sandres so that it may be stondyng, and florish it with aneys and with cheweryes, and strawe þeruppon and serue it forth.

[1] Chyryse. *Chiryse* in the process. *Cheriseye*. Ms. Ed. II. 18. *Chiryas* there are cherries. And this dish is evidently made of Cherries, which probably were chiefly

imported at this time from Flanders, though they have a Saxon name, [Anglo-Saxon: cyrre].

PAYN FONDEW [1]. XX.II. XIX.

Take brede and frye it in grece oper in oyle, take it and lay it in rede wyne. grynde it with raisouns take hony and do it in a pot and cast perinne gleyres [2] of ayrenn wiþ a litel water and bete it wele togider with a sklyse [3]. set it ouer the fires and boile it. and whan the hatte [4] arisith to goon [5] ouer, take it adoun and kele it, and whan it is per clarified; do it to the opere with sugur and spices. salt it and loke it be stondyng, florish it with white coliaundre in confyt.

[1] foundewe. Contents. It seems to mean *dissolved*. V. *found* in Gloss. [2] gleyres. Whites. [3] Sklyse. Slice. [4] hatte. Seems to mean *bubling* or *wallop*. [5] goon. Go.

CROTOUN [1]. XX.III.

Take the offal of Capouns oper of opere briddes. make hem clene and parboile hem. take hem up and dyce hem. take swete cowe mylke and cast perinne. and lat it boile. take Payndemayn [2] and of þe self mylke and drawe thurgh a cloth and cast it in a pot and lat it seep, take ayren ysode. hewe the white and cast perto, and alye the sewe with zolkes of ayren rawe. colour it with safron. take the zolkes and fry hem and florish hem perwith and with powdour douce.

[1] Crotoun. Ms. Ed. 24. has *Craytoun*, but a different dish. [2] Payndemayn. Whitebread. V. ad No. 41.

VYNE GRACE [1]. XX.III. I.

Take smale fylettes of Pork and rost hem half and smyte hem to gobettes and do hem in wyne an Vynegur and Oynouns ymynced and stewe it yfere do perto gode poudours an salt, an serue it forth.

[1] Vyne Grace. Named probably from *grees*, wild swine, and the mode of dressing in *wine*. V. Gloss. voce *Vyne grace*.

FONNELL [1]. XX.III. II.

Take Almandes unblanched. grynde hem and drawe hem up with gode broth, take a lombe [2] or a kidde and half rost hym. or the þridde [3] part, smyte hym in gobetes and cast hym to the mylke. take smale briddes yfasted and ystyned [4]. and do þerto sugur, powdour of canell and salt, take zolkes of ayrenn harde ysode and cleewe [5] a two and ypaunced [6] with flour of canell and florish þe sewe above. take alkenet fryed and yfoundred [7] and droppe above with a feþur [8] and messe it forth.

[1] Fonnell. Nothing in the recipe leads to the etymon of this multifarious dish. [2] Lombe. Lamb. [3] thridde. Third, per metathesis. [4] yfasted and ystyned. [5] cleewe. cloven. [6] ypaunced. pounced. [7] yfoundred. melted, dissolved. [8] feþ'. feather.

DOUCE AME [1]. XX.III. III.

Take gode Cowe mylke and do it in a pot. take parsel. sawge. ysop. saueray and ooper gode herbes. hewe hem and do hem in the mylke and seep hem. take capouns half yrosted and smyte hem on pecys and do þerto pynes and hony clarified. salt it and colour it with safroun an serue it forth.

[1] Douce Ame. *Quasi*, a delicious dish. V. Blank Desire in Gloss. Titles of this tissue occur in Apicius. See Humelberg. p. 2.

CONNYNGES IN CYRIP [1]. XX.III. IIII.

Take Connynges and seep hem wel in good broth. take wyne greke and do þerto with a porcioun of vyneger and flour of canel, hoole clowes quybibes hoole, and ooper gode spices with raisouns coraunce and gyngyner ypared and ymynced. take up the conynges and smyte hem on pecys and cast hem into the Siryppe and seep hem a litel on the fyre and sue it forth.

[1] Cyrip. In the process *Siryppe*. *Cirypp*, Contents. *Sirop* or *Sirup*, as 133. *Syryp*, 132.

LECHE LUMBARD [1]. XX.III. V.

Take rawe Pork and pulle of the skyn. and pyke out þe skyn synewes and bray the Pork in a mortar with ayrenn rawe do þerto suger, salt, raysouns coraunce, dates mynced, and powdour of Peper powdour gylofre. an do it in a bladder, and lat it seep til it be

ynowhz. and whan it is ynowh, kerf it leshe it [2] in likenesse of a peskodde [3], and take grete raysouns and grynde hem in a mortar, drawe hem Up wiþ rede wyne, do þerto mylke of almaundes colour it with saunders an safroun.

and do þerto powdour of peper an of gilofre and boile it. and whan it is iboiled; take powdour of canel and gynger, and temper it up with wyne. and do alle þise thynges togyder. and loke þat it be rennyns [4], and lat it not seep after that it is cast togyder, an serue it forth.

[1] Leche Lumbard. So called from the country. Randle Home says, *Leach* is "a kind of jelly made of cream, ising-glass, sugar and almonds, with other compounds." [2] Leshe it. Vide Gloss. [3] Peskodde. Hull or pod of a pea. [4] rennyns. Perhaps *thin*, from the old *renne*, to run. Vide Gloss.

CONNYNGES IN CLERE BROTH. XX.III. VI.

Take Connynges and smyte hem in gobetes and waisshe hem and do hem in feyre water and wyne, and seep hem and skym hem. and whan þey both isode pyke hem clene, and drawe the broth thurgh a straynour and do the flesshe þerwith in a Possynet and styne it [1]. and do þerto vynegur and powdour of gynger and a grete quantite and salt after the last boillyng and serue it forth.

[1] styne it. Close it. V. Gloss.

PAYN RAGOUN [1]. XX.III. VII.

Take hony suger and clarifie it togydre. and boile it with esy fyre, and kepe it wel fro brennyng and whan it hath yboiled a while; take up a drope [2] þerof wiþ þy fyngur and do it in a litel water and loke if it hong [3] togydre. and take it fro the fyre and do þerto the thriddendele [4] an powdour gyngener and stere [5] it togyder til it bigynne to thik and cast it on a wete [6] table. lesh it and serue it forth with fryed mete on flesshe dayes or on fysshe dayes.

[1] Payn ragoun. It is not at all explained in the Recipe. [2] Drope. Drop. [3] hong. Hing, or hang. [4] thriddendele. Third part, perhaps, *of brede*, i. e. of bread, may be casually omitted here. V. Gloss. [5] stere. stir. [6] wete. wet.

LETE LARDES [1]. XX.III. VIII.

Take parsel and grynde with a Cowe mylk, medle it with ayrenn and

lard ydyced take mylke after þat þou hast to done [2] and myng [3] þerwith. and make þerof dyuerse colours. If þou wolt have zelow, do þerto safroun and no parsel. If þou wolt have it white; nonþer parsel ne safroun but do þerto amydown. If þou wilt have rede do þerto sandres. If þou wilt have pownas [4] do þerto turnesole [5]. If þou wilt have blak do þerto blode ysode and fryed. and set on the fyre in as many vessels as þou hast colours þerto and seep it wel and lay þise colours in a cloth first oon. and sithen anoper upon him. and sithen the þridde and the ferthe. and presse it harde til it be all out clene. And whan it is al colde, lesh it thynne, put it in a panne and fry it wel. and serue it forth.

- [1] Lete Lardes. *Lards* in form of Dice are noticed in the process. See *Lel. Coll.* VI. p. 5. *Lete* is the Fr. *Lait*, milk. V. No. 81. or Brit. *Llaeth*. Hence, perhaps, *Lethe Cpyrus* and *Lethe Rube*. *Lel. Coll.* IV. p. 227. But VI. p. 5, it is *Leche*.
[2] to done, i. e. done.
[3] myng. mix.
[4] pownas. Qu.
[5] turnesole. Not the flower *Heliotrope*, but a drug. Northumb. Book, p. 3. 19. I suppose it to be *Turmeric*. V. Brooke's Nat. Hist. of Vegetables, p. 9. where it is used both in victuals and for dying.

FURMENTE WITH PORPAYS [1]. XX.III. IX.

Take Almandes blanched. bray hem and drawe hem up with faire water, make furmente as before [2] and cast þer furmente þerto. & messe it with Porpays.

[1] Porpays. *Porpeys*, Contents, and so No. 116. Porpus. [2] as before. This is the first mention of it.

PERREY OF PESOUN [1]. XX.III. X.

Take pesoun and seep hem fast and covere hem til þei berst. þenne take up hem and cole hem thurgh a cloth. take oynouns and mynce hem and seep hem in the same sewe and oile þerwith, cast þerto sugur, salt and safroun, and seep hem wel þeratt þerafter and serue hem forth.

[1] Perrey of Pesoun, i.e. Peas. *Perrey* seems to mean pulp: vide No. 73. Mr. Ozell in Rabelais, IV. c. 60. renders *Puree de pois* by *Peas soup*.

PESON OF ALMAYNE [1]. XX.III. XI

Take white pesoun, waisshe hem seep hem a grete while, take hem and cole hem thurgh a cloth, waisshe hem in colde water til the hulles go off, cast hem in a pot and couere þat no breth [2] go out. and boile hem right wel. and cast þerinne gode mylke of allmandes and a pertye of flour of Rys wip powdour gynger safroun. and salt.

[1] Almayne. Germany; called Almony No. 47. [2] breth. Breath, air, steam. Ms. Ed. No. 2.

CHYCHES [1]. XX.III. XII.

Take chiches and wry hem [2] in ashes all nyzt, oper lay hem in hoot aymers [3], at morrowe [4], waisshe hem in clene water and do hem ouer the fire with clene water. seep hem up and do þerto oyle, garlec, hole safroun. powdour fort and salt, seep it and messe it forth.

[1] Chyches. *Vicia*, vetches. In Fr. *Chiches*. [2] Wry hem. *Dry hem*, or *cover hem*. Chaucer, v. wrey. [3] Aymers. Embers; of which it is evidently a corruption. [4] at morrowe. Next Morning.

FRENCHÉ [1]. XX.III. XIII.

Take and seep white peson and take oute þe perrey [2] & parboile erbis & hewe hem grete & cast hem in a pot with the perrey pulle oynouns & seep hem hole wel in water & do hem to þe Perrey with oile & salt, colour it with safroun & messe it and cast þeron powdour douce.

[1] Frenche. Contents have it more fully, *Frenche Owtes*. V. ad No. 6. [2] Perrey. Pulp. V. ad No. 70.

MAKKE [1]. XX.III. XIII.

Take drawen benes and seep hem wel. take hem up of the water and cast hem in a mortar grynde hem al to doust til þei be white as eny mylk, chawf [2] a litell rede wyne, cast

þeramong in þe gryndyng, do þerto salt, leshe it in disshes. þanne take Oynouns and mynce hem smale and seep hem in oile til þey be al broun [3]. and florisshe the disshes therwith. and serue it forth.

[1] Makke. *Ignotum*. [2] Chawf. Warm. [3] broun. Brown.

AQUAPATYS [1]. XX.III. XV.

Pill garlec and cast it in a pot with water and oile. and seep it, do þerto safroun, salt, and powdour fort and dresse it forth hool.

[1] Aquapatys. *Aquapates*, Contents. Perhaps named from the water used in it.

SALAT. XX.III. XVI.

Take persel, sawge, garlec, chibolles, oynouns, leek, borage, myntes, porrectes [1], fenel and ton tressis [2], rew, rosemarye, purslarye [3], laue and waische hem clene, pike hem, pluk hem small wip þyn [4] honde and myng hem wel with rawe oile. lay on vynegur and salt, and serue it forth.

[1] Porrectes. Fr. *Porrette*. [2] Ton tressis. Cresses. V. Gloss. [3] Purslarye. Purslain. [4] þyn. thine.

FENKEL IN SOPPES. XX.III. XVII.

Take blades of Fenkel. shrede hem not to smale, do hem to seep in water and oile and oynouns mynced þerwith. do þerto safroun and salt and powdour douce, serue it forth, take brede ytosted and lay the sewe onward.

CLAT [1]. XX.III. XVIII.

Take elena campana and seep it water [2]. take it up and grynde it wel in a mortar. temper it up with ayrenn safroun and salt and do it ouer the fire and lat it not boile. cast above powdour douce and serue it forth.

[1] Clat. Qu. [2] water; r. *in water*, as in No. 79.

APPULMOY [1]. XX.III. XIX.

Take Apples and seep hem in water, drawe hem thurgh a straynour. take almaunde mylke & hony and flour of Rys, safroun and powdour fort and salt. and seep it stondyng [2].

[1] Appulmoy. *Appulmos*. Ms. Ed. No. 17. named from the apples employed. V. No. 149. [2] stondyng. thick.

SLETE [1] SOPPES. XX.III.

Take white of Lekes and slyt hem, and do hem to seep in wyne, oile and salt, rost brede and lay in dysshes and the sewe above and serue it forth.

[1] Slete. slit.

LETELORYE [1]. XX.III. I.

Take Ayrenn and wryng hem thurgh a styunour and do þerto cowe mylke with butter and safroun and salt and seep it wel. leshe it. and loke þat it be stondyng. and serue it forth.

[1] Letelorye. The latter part of the compound is unknown, the first is Fr. *Lait*, milk. Vide No. 68.

SOWPES DORRY [1]. XX.III. II.

Take Almaundes brayed, drawe hem up with wyne. ooile it, cast þeruppon safroun and salt, take brede itosted in wyne. lay þerof a leyne [2] and anoþer of þe sewe and alle togydre. florish it with sugur powdour gyngur and serue it forth.

[1] Sowpes Dorry. Sops endorsed. V. *Dorry* in Gloss. [2] A leyne. a layer.

RAPE [1]. XX.III. III.

Take half fyges and half raisouns pike hem and waisshe

hem in water skalde hem in wyne. bray hem in a morter, and drawe hem thurgh a straynour. cast hem in a pot and þerwiþ powdour of peper and ooper good powdours. alay it up with flour of Rys. and colour it with saundres. salt it. & messe it forth.

[1] Rape. A dissyllable, as appears from *Rapey* in the Contents. *Rapy*, Ms. Ed. No. 49. *Rapee*, ibid. II. 28.

SAWSE SARZYNE [1]. XX.III. IIII.

Take heppes and make hem clene. take Almaundes blaunched, frye hem in oile and bray hem in a morter with heppes. drawe it up with rede wyne, and do þerin sugur ynowhz with Powdour fort, lat it be stondyng, and alay it with flour of Rys. and colour it with alkenet and messe it forth. and florish it with Pomme garnet. If þou wilt in flesshe day. seep Capouns and take the bawnn and tese hem smal and do þerto. and make the lico [2] of þis broth.

[1] Sawse Sarzyne. *Sause*. Contents. *Saracen*, we presume, from the nation or people. There is a Recipe in Ms. Ed. No. 54 for a Bruet of *Sarcynesse*, but there are no pomgranates concerned.
[2] lico. liquor.

CRÈME OF ALMAUNDES. XX.III. V.

Take Almaundes blaunched, grynde hem and drawe hem up thykke, set hem ouer the fyre & boile hem. set hem adoun and spryng [1] hem wicii Vyneger, cast hem abrode uppon a cloth and cast uppon hem sugur. whan it is colde gadre it togydre and leshe it in dysshes.

[1] spryng. sprinkle.

GREWEL OF ALMAUNDES. XX.III. VI.

Take Almaundes blaunched, bray hem with oot meel [1]. and draw hem up with water. cast þeron Safroun & salt &c.

[1] oot meel. oat-meal.

CAWDEL OF ALMAUND MYLK. XX.III. VII.

Take Almaundes blaunched and drawe hem up with wyne, do þerto powdour of gyngur and sugur and colour it with Safroun. boile it and serue it forth.

JOWTES [1] OF ALMAUND MYLKE. XX.III. VIII.

Take erbes, boile hem, hewe hem and grynde hem smale. and drawe hem up with water. set hem on the fire and seep the rowtes with the mylke. and cast þeron sugur & salt. & serue it forth.

[1] Jowtes. V. ad No. 60.

FYGEY [1]. XX.III. IX.

Take Almaundes blanched, grynde hem and drawe hem up with water and wyne: quarter fygur hole raisouns. cast þerto powdour gyngur and hony clarified. seep it wel & salt it, and serue forth.

[1] Fygey. So named from the figs therein used. A different Recipe, Ms. Ed. No. 3, has no figs.

POCHEE [1]. XX.III. X.

Take Ayrenn and breke hem in scaldyng hoot water. and whan þei bene sode ynowh. take hem up and take zolkes of ayren and rawe mylke and swyng hem togydre, and do þerto powdour gyngur safroun and salt, set it ouere the fire, and lat it not boile, and take ayrenn isode & cast þe sew onoward. & serue it forth.

[1] Pochee. Poached eggs. Very different from the present way.

BREWET OF AYRENN. XX.III. XI.

Take ayrenn, water and butter, and seep hem yfere with safroun and gobettes of chese. wryng ayrenn thurgh a straynour. whan the water hath soden awhile: take þenne the ayrenn and swyng hem with verious. and cast þerto. set it ouere the fire and lat it not boile. and serue it forth.

MACROWS [1]. XX.III. XII.

Take and make a thynne foyle of dowh. and kerve it on peces, and cast hem on boillyng water & seep it wele. take chese and grate it and butter cast bynethen and above as losyns. and serue forth.

[1] Macrows. *Maccherone*, according to the Recipe in *Altieri*, corresponds nearly enough with our process; so that this title seems to want mending, and yet I know not how to do it to satisfaction.

TOSTEE [1]. XX.III. XIII.

Take wyne and hony and found it [2] togyder and skym it clene. and seep it long, do þerto powdour of gyngur. peper and salt, tost brede and lay the sew þerto. kerue pecys of gyngur and flour it þerwith and messe it forth.

[1] Tostee. So called from the toasted bread. [2] found it. mix it.

GYNGAWDRY [1]. XX.III. XIII.

Take the Powche [2] and the Lyuour [3] of haddok, codlyng and hake [4] and of ooper fisshe, parboile hem, take hem and dyce hem small, take of the self broth and wyne, a layour of brede of galyntyne with gode powdours and salt, cast þat fysshe þerinne and boile it. & do þerto amydown. & colour it grene.

[1] Gyngawdry. Qu. [2] Powche. Crop or stomach. [3] Lyuour. Liver. V. No. 137. [4] Hake. "Asellus alter, sive Merlucius, Aldrov." So Mr. Ray. See Pennant, III. p. 156.

ERBOWLE [1]. XX.III. XV.

Take bolas and scald hem with wyne and drawe hem with [2] a straynour do hem in a pot, clarify hony and do þerto with powdour fort. and flour of Rys. Salt it & florish it with whyte aneys. & serue it forth.

[1] Erbowle. Perhaps from the *Belas*, or Bullace employed. [2] with, i.e. thurgh or thorough.

RESMOLLE [1]. XX.III. XVI.

Take Almaundes blaunched and drawe hem up with water and alye it with flour of Rys and do þerto powdour of gyngur sugur and salt, and loke it be not stondyng [2], messe it and serue it forth.

- [1] Resmolle. From the Rice there used; for Ms. Ed. II. No. 5. has *Rysmoyle*, where *moyle* seems to be Fr. *moile*, as written also in the Roll. *Rice molens potage*. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 26.
[2] Not stondyng. Thin, diluted. V. No. 98. Not to [too] stondyng, 121.

VYAUNDE CYPRE [1]. XX.III. XVII.

Take oot mele and pike out the stones and grynde hem smal, and drawe hem thurgh a straynour. take mede oþer wyne ifonded in sugur and do þise þerinne. do þerto powdour and salt, and alay it with flour of Rys and do þat it be stondyng. if thou wilt on flesh day; take hennes and pork ysode & grynde hem smale and do þerto. & messe it forth.

- [1] Cypre. *Cipre*, Contents here and No. 98.

VYANDE CYPRE OF SAMOUN [1]. XX.III. XVIII.

Take Almandes and bray hem unblaunched. take calwar [2] Samoun and seep it in lewe water [3] drawe up þyn Almandes with the broth. pyke out the bones out of the fyssh clene & grynde it small & cast þy mylk & þat togyder & alye it with flour of Rys, do þerto powdour fort, sugur & salt & colour it with alkenet & loke þat hit be not stondyng and messe it forth.

- [1] Samoun. Salmon.
[2] calwar. Salwar, No. 167. R. Holme says, "*Calver* is a term used to a Flounder when to be boiled in oil, vinegar, and spices and to be kept in it." But in Lancashire Salmon newly taken and immediately dressed is called *Calver Salmon*: and in Littleton *Salar* is a young salmon.
[3] lewe water. warm. V. Gloss.

Take wyne greke, oper rynysshe wyne and hony clarified þerwith. take flour of rys powdour of Gyngur op of peper & canel. oper flour of canel. powdour of clowes, safroun. sugur cypre. mylberyes, oper saundres. & medle alle þise togider. boile it and salt it. and loke þat it be stondyng.

COMPOST [1]. C.

Take rote of pارسل. pasternak of rasenns [2]. scrape hem waisthe hem clene. take rapes & caboches ypared and icorne [3]. take an erthen panne with clene water & set it on the fire. cast all þise þerinne. whan þey both boiled cast þerto peeres & parboile hem wel. take þise thynges up & lat it kele on a fair cloth, do þerto salt whan it is colde in a vessel take vineger & powdour & safroun & do þerto. & lat alle þise thinges lye þerin al nyzt oper al day, take wyne greke and hony clarified togider lumbarde mustard & raisouns corance al hool. & grynde powdour of canel powdour douce. & aneys hole. & fenell seed. take alle þise thynges & cast togyder in a pot of erthe. and take þerof whan þou wilt & serue forth.

[1] Compost. A composition to be always ready at hand. Holme, III. p. 78. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 5. [2] Pasternak of rasenns. Qu. [3] ypared and icorne. The first relates to the Rapes, the second to the Caboches, and means carved or cut in pieces.

GELE [1] OF FYSSH. C. I.

Take Tenches, pykes [2], eelys, turbut and plays [3], kerue hem to pecys. scalde hem & waische hem clene. drye hem with a cloth do hem in a panne do þerto half vyneger & half wyne & seep it wel. & take the Fysshe and pike it clene, cole the broth thurgh a cloth into a erthen panne. do þerto powdour of pep and safroun ynowh. lat it seep and skym it wel whan it is yside dof [4] grees clene, cowche fisshes on chargeours & cole the sewe thorow a cloth onoward & serue it forth.

[1] Gele. Jelly. *Gelee*, Contents here and in the next Recipe. *Gely*, Ms. Ed. No. 55, which presents us with much the same prescription.

[2] It is commonly thought this fish was not extant in England till the reign of H. VIII.; but see No. 107. 109. 114. So Lucys, or Tenchis, Ms. Ed. II 1. 3. Pygus or Tenchis, II. 2. Pikys, 33 Chaucer, v. Luce;

and Lel. Coll. IV. p. 226. VI. p. 1. 5. *Luce salt*. Ibid. p. 6. Mr. Topham's Ms. written about 1230, mentions *Lupos aquaticos* five *Luceas* amongst the fish which the fishmonger was to have in his shop. They were the arms of the Lucy family so early as Edw. I. See also Pennant's Zool. III. p. 280, 410.
 [3] Plays. Plaise, the fish.
 [4] Dof, i. e. do of.

GELE OF FLESSH. C. II.

Take swyner feet & snowter and the eerys [1]. capouns. connynges calues fete. & wiasche hem clene. & do hem to seep in the þriddel [2] of wyne & vyneger and water and make forth as bifore.

[1] Eerys. Ears. [2] Thriddel. V. ad No. 67.

CHYSANNE [1]. C. III.

Take Roches. hole Tenches and plays & sinyte hem to gobettes. fry hem in oyle blanche almaundes. fry hem & cast wyne & of vyneger þer pridde part þerwith fyges drawen & do þerto powdour fort and salt. boile it. lay the Fisshe in an erthen panne cast the sewe þerto. seep oynouns ymynced & cast þerinne. kepe hit and ete it colde.

[1] Chysanne. Qu.

CONGUR [1] IN SAWSE. C. IIII.

Take the Conger and scald hym. and smyte hym in pecys & seep hym. take parsel. mynt. peleter. rosmarye. & a litul sawge. brede and salt, powdour fort and a litel garlec, clower a lite, take and grynd it wel, drawe it up with vyneger thurgh a clot. cast the fyssh in a vessel and do þe sewe onoward & serue it forth.

[1] Congur. The Eel called *Congre. Sawce*, Contents here, and No. 105, 106.

RYGH [1] IN SAWSE. C. V.

Take Ryghzes and make hem clene and do hem to seep, pyke hem clene and frye hem in oile. take Almandes and grynde hem in water or wyne, do þerto almandes blaunched hole fryed in oile. & coraunce seep the lyour grynde it smale & do þerto garlec ygronde & litel salt & verious powdour fort & safroun & boile it yfere, lay the Fysshe in a vessel and cast the sewe þerto. and messe it forth colde.

[1] Rygh. A Fish, and probably the *Ruffe*.

MAKEREL IN SAWSE. C. VI.

Take Makerels and smyte hem on pecys. cast hem on water and various. seep hem with mynter and wiþ oother erbes, colour it grene or zelow, and messe it forth.

PYKES IN BRASEY [1]. C. VII.

Take Pykes and undo hem on þe wombes [2] and waisshe hem clene and lay hem on a roost Irne [3] þenne take gode wyne and powdour gynger & suger good wone [4] & salt, and boile it in an erthen panne & messe forth þe pyke & lay the sewe onoward.

[1] Brasey. Qu. [2] Wombs. bellies. [3] roost Irene. a roasting iron. [4] good wone. a good deal. V. Gloss.

PORPEYS IN BROTH. C. VIII.

Make as þou madest Noumbles of Flesh with oynouns.

BALLOC [1] BROTH. C. IX.

Take Eelys and hilde [2] hem and kerue hem to pecys and do hem to seep in water and wyne so þat it be a litel ouer stepid [3]. do þerto sawge and ooper erbis with few [4] oynouns ymynced, whan the Eelis both soden ynowz do hem in a vessel, take a pyke and kerue it to gobettes and seep hym in the same broth do þerto powdour gynger galyngale canel and peper, salt it and cast the Eelys þerto & messe it forth.

[1] Balloc. *Ballok*, Contents. [2] hilde. skin. [3] on stepid. steeped therein. V. No. 110. [4] few, i.e. a few.

ELES IN BREWET. C. X.

Take Crustes of brede and wyne and make a lyour, do þerto oynouns ymynced, powdour. & canel. & a litel water and wyne. loke þat it be stepid, do þerto salt, kerue þin Eelis & seep hem wel and serue hem forth.

CAWDEL OF SAMOUN C.XI.

Take the guttes of Samoun and make hem clene. perboile hem a lytell. take hem up and dyce hem. slyt the white of Lekes and kerue hem smale. cole the broth and do the lekes þerinne with oile and lat it boile togyd yfere [1]. do the Samoun icorne þerin, make a lyour of Almaundes mylke & of brede & cast þerto spices, safroun and salt,

seep it wel. and loke þat it be not stondyng.

[1] togyd yfere. One of these should be struck out.

PLAYS IN CYEE. C.XII.

Take Plays and smyte hem [1] to pecys and fry hem in oyle. drawe a lyour of brede & gode broth & vyneger. and do þerto powdour gynger. canel. peper and salt and loke þat it be not stondyng.

[1] Vide No. 104. Qu.

FOR TO MAKE FLAUMPEYNS. C. XIII.

Take clene pork and boile it tendre. þenne hewe it small and bray it smal in a mortar. take fyges and boile hem tendre in smale ale. and bray hem and tendre chese þerwith. þenne waisthe hem in water & þene lyes [1] hem alle togider wit Ayrenn, þenne take powdour of pepper. or els powdour marchannt & ayrenn and a porcioun of safroun and salt. þenne take blank sugur. eyrenn & flour & make a past wit a roller, þene make þerof smale pelettes [2]. & fry hem broun in clene grece & set hem asyde. þenne make of þat ooper deel [3] of þat past long coffyns [4] & do þat comade [5] þerin. and close hem faire with a countoer [6], & pynche hem smale about. þanne kyt aboue foure oþer sex

wayes, þanne take euy [7] of þat kuttyng up, & þenne colour it wit zolkes of Ayrenn, and plannt hem thick, into the flaumpeyns above þat þou kutttest hem & set hem in an ovne and lat hem bake eselich [8]. and þanne serue hem forth.

[1] Iyer. mix. [2] Pelettes. *Pelotys* Ms. Ed. No. 16. Balls, pellets, from Fr. *pelote*. [3] deel. deal, i.e. part, half. [4] Coffyns. Pies without lids. [5] comade. Qu. [6] coutour. coverture, a lid. [7] euy. every. [8] eselich. easily, gently.

FOR TO MAKE NOUMBLES IN LENT. C. XIII.

Take the blode of pykes oþer of conger and nyme [1] the paunches of pykes. of conger and of grete code lyng [2], & boile hem tendre & mynce hem smale & do hem in þat blode. take crustes of white brede & strayne it thurgh a cloth. þenne take oynouns iboiled and mynced. take peper and safroun. wyne. vynegur aysell [3] oþer alegur & do þerto & serue forth.

[1] nyme. take. Perpetually used in Ms. Ed. from Sax. niman. [2] code lyng. If a Codling be a *small cod*, as we now understand it, *great codling* seems a contradiction in terms. [3] Aysell. Eisel, vinegar. Littleton.

FOR TO MAKE CHAWDON [1] FOR LENT. C. XV.

Take blode of gurnardes and congrur & þe paunch of gurnardes and boile hem tendre & mynce hem smale, and make a lyre of white Crustes and oynouns ymynced, bray it in a mortar & þanne boile it togyder til it be stondyng. þenne take vynegur oþ aysell & safroun & put it þerto and serue it forth.

[1] Chawdoun. V. Gloss.

FURMENTE WITH PORPEYS. C. XVI.

Take clene whete and bete it small in a mortar and fanne out clene the doust, þenne waisthe it clene and boile it tyl it be tendre and broun. þanne take the secunde mylk of Almaundes & do þerto. boile hem togidur til it be stondyng, and take þe first mylke & alye it up wip a penne [1]. take up the porpays out of the Furmente & leshe hem in a dishe with hoot water. & do safroun to þe furmente. and if the porpays be salt. seep it by hym self, and serue it forth.

[1] Penne. Feather, or pin. Ms. Ed. 28.

FYLETTES IN GALYTYNE. C. XVII.

Take Pork, and rost it tyl the blode be tryed out & þe broth [1]. take crustes of brede and bray hem in a morter, an drawe hem thurgh a cloth with þe broth, þenne take oynouns an leshe hem on brede an do to the broth. þanne take pork, and leshe it clene with a dressyng knyf and cast it into þe pot broth, & lat it boile til it be more tendre. þanne take þat lyour þerto. þanne take a porcion of peper and saundres & do þerto. þanne take parsel & ysope & mynce it smale & do þerto. þanne take rede wyne oþer white grece & raysouns & do þerto. & lat it boile a lytel.

[1] the broth. Supposed to be prepared beforehand.

VEEL IN BUKNADE [1]. C. XVIII.

Take fayr Veel and kyt it in smale pecys and boile it tendre in fyne broth oþer in water. þanne take white brede oþer wastel [2], and drawe þerof a white ... lyour wip fyne broth, and do þe lyour to the Veel, & do safroun þerto, þanne take parsel & bray it in a morter & the Juys [3] þerof do þerto, and þanne is þis half zelow & half grene. þanne take a porcioun of wyne & powdour marchant & do þerto and lat it boile wele, and do þerto a litel of [4] vynegur. & serue forth.

[1] Buknade. V. No. 17. [2] Wastel. V. Gloss. [3] Juys. Juice. [4] litel of vynegur. We say, *a little vinegar*, omitting *of*. So 152, *a lytull of lard*.

SOOLES IN CYNEE [1]. C. XIX.

Take Sooles and hylde hem, seep hem in water, smyte hem on pecys and

take away the fynnes. take oynouns iboiled & grynde the fynnes perwith and brede. drawe it up with the self broth. do þerto powdour fort, safroun & hony clarified with salt, seep it alle yfere. broile the sooles & messe it in dysshes & lay the sewe above. & serue forth.

[1] Cynee. *Cyney*, Contents, both here and No. 120. 123. See before, No. 25.

TENCHES IN CYNEE. XX.VI.

Take Tenches and smyte hem to pecys, fry hem, drawe a lyour of Raysouns coraunce with wyne and water, do þerto hool raisouns & powdour of gyngur of clowes of canel of peper do the Tenches þerto & seep hem with sugur cypre & salt. & messe forth.

OYSTERS IN GRAVEY. XX.VI. I.

Schyl [1] Oysters and seep hem in wyne and in hare [2] own broth. cole the broth thurgh a cloth. take almandes blaunched, grynde hem and drawe hem up with the self broth. & alye it wip flour of Rys. and do the oysters þerinne, cast in powdour of gyngur, sugur, macys. seep it not to stondyng and serue forth.

[1] shell, take of the shells. [2] hare. their. *her.* No. 123. Chaucer.

MUSKELS [1] IN BREWET. XX.VI. II.

Take muskels, pyke hem, seep hem with the owne broth, make a lyour of crustes [2] & vynegur do in oynouns mynced. & cast the muskels þerto & seep it. & do þerto powdour with a lytel salt & safron the samewise make of oysters.

[1] Muskles. *muskels* below, and the Contents. Muscles. [2] crustes. i.e. of bread.

OYSTERS IN CYNEE. XX.VI. III.

Take Oysters parboile hem in her owne broth, make a lyour of crustes

of brede & drawe it up wip the broth and vynegur mynce oynouns & do þerto with erbes. & cast the oysters þerinne. boile it. & do þerto powdour fort & salt. & messe it forth.

CAWDEL OF MUSKELS. XX.VI. IIII.

Take and seep muskels, pyke hem clene, and waisshe hem clene in wyne. take almandes & bray hem. take somme of the muskels and grynde hem. & some hewe smale, drawe the muskels yground with the self broth. wryng the almaundes with faire water. do alle þise togider. do þerto verious and vyneger. take whyte of lekes & parboile hem wel. wryng oute the water and hewe hem smale. cast oile þerto with oynouns parboiled &

mynced smale do þerto powdour fort, safroun and salt. a lytel seep it not to to [1] stondyng & messe it forth.

[1] to to, i. e. too too. Vide No. 17.

MORTREWS OF FYSSH. XX.VI. V.

Take codlyng, haddok, op hake and lynours with the rawnes [1] and seep it wel in water. pyke out þe bones, grynde smale the Fysshe, drawe a lyour of almaundes & brede with the self broth. and do the Fysshe grounden þerto. and seep it and do þerto powdour fort, safroun and salt, and make it stondyng.

[1] rawnes. roes.

LAUMPREYS IN GALYNTYNE. XX.VI. VI.

Take Laumpreys and sle [1] hem with vynegur oper with white wyne & salt, scalde hem in water. slyt hem a litel at þer nauel.... & rest a litel at the nauel. take out the guttes at the ende. kepe wele the blode. put the Laumprey on a spyt. roost hym & kepe wel the grece. grynde raysouns of coraunce. hym up [2] with vyneger. wyne. and crustes of brede. do þerto powdour of gyngur. of galyngale [3]. flour of canel. powdour of clowes, and do þerto raisouns of coraunce hoole. with þe blode & þe grece. seep it & salt it, boile it not to stondyng, take up the Laumprey do hym in a chargeour [4], & lay þe sewe onoward, & serue hym forth.

[1] sle. slay, kill. [2] hym up. A word seems omitted; *drawe* or *lye*. [3] of galyngale, i. e. powder. V. No. 101. [4] Chargeour. charger or dish. V. No. 127.

LAUMPROUNS IN GALYNTYNE. XX.VI. VII.

Take Lamprouns and scalde hem. seep hem, meng powdour galyngale and some of the broth togyder & boile it & do þerto powdour of gyngur & salt. take the Laumprouns & boile hem & lay hem in dysshes. & lay the sewe above. & serue fort.

LOSEYNS [1] IN FYSSH DAY. XX.VI. VIII.

Take Almandes unblanched and waisthe hem clene, drawe hem up with water. seep þe mylke & alye it up with loseyns. cast þerto safroun. sugur. & salt & messe it forth with colyandre in confyt rede, & serue it forth.

[1] Loseyns. *Losyns*, Contents.

SOWPER OF GALYNTYNE [1]. XX.VI. IX.

Take powdour of galyngale with sugur and salt and boile it yfere. take brede ytosted. and lay the sewe onoward. and serue it forth.

[1] Sowpes of Galyntyne. Contents has *in*, recte. *Sowpes* means Sops.

SOBRE SAWSE. XX.VI. X.

Take Raysouns, grynde hem with crustes of brede; and drawe it up with wyne. do þerto gode powdours and salt. and seep it. fry roches, looches, sool, oþer ooper gode Fyssh, cast þe sewe above, & serue it forth.

COLD BREWET. XX.VI. XI.

Take crome [1] of almaundes. dry it in a cloth. and whan it is dryed do it in a vessel, do þerto salt, sugur, and white powdour of gyngur and Juys of Fenel and wyne. and lat it wel stonde. lay full & messe & dresse it forth.

[1] crome. crumb, pulp.

PEERES [1] IN CONFYT. XX.VI. XII.

Take peerres and pare hem clene. take gode rede wyne & mulberes [2] oþer saundres and seep þe peerres þerin & whan þei both ysode, take hem up, make a syryp of wyne greke. oþer vernage [3] with blaunche powdour oþer white sugur and powdour gyngur & do the peres þerin. seep it a lytel & messe it forth.

[1] Peerres. pears. [2] mulberes. mulberries, for colouring. [3] Vernage. Vernaccia, a sort of Italian white wine. V. Gloss.

EGURDOUCE [1] OF FYSSHE. XX.VI. XIII.

Take Loches oper Tenches oper Solys smyte hem on pecys. fry hem in oyle. take half wyne half vynegur and sugur & make a siryp. do þerto oynouns icorue [2] raisouns coraunce. and grete raysouns. do þerto hole spices. gode powdours and salt. messe þe fyssh & lay þe sewe aboue and serue forth.

[1] Egurdouce. Vide Gloss. [2] icorue, icorven. cut. V. Gloss.

COLDE BREWET. XX.VI. XIII.

Take Almaundes and grynde hem. take the tweydel [1] of wyne oper the þriddell of vynegur. drawe up the Almaundes þerwith. take anys sugur & branches of fenel grene a fewe. & drawe hem up togyder with þer mylke take poudour of canell. of gyngur. clowes. & maces hoole. take kydde oper chikenns oper flessch. & choppe hem small and seep hem. take all þis flessch whan it is sodenn & lay it in a clene vessel & boile þer sewe & cast þerto salt. þenne cast al þis in þe pot with flesh. &ter. [2]

[1] Tweydel. Two parts. [2] &ter. i. e. serue forth.

PEVORAT [1] FOR VEEL AND VENYSOUN. XX.VI. XV.

Take Brede & fry it in grece. drawe it up with broth and vynegur, take þerto powdour of peper & salt and sette it on the fyre. boile it and messe it forth.

[1] Pevorat. Peverade, from the pepper of which it is principally composed.

SAWSE [2] BLAUNCHE FOR CAPOUNS YSODE. XX.VI. XVI.

Take Almandes blanched and grynd hem al to doust. temper it up with verions and powdour or gyngyner and messe it forth.

[2] Sawse. *Sawce*, Contents. As No. 137.

SAWSE NOYRE FOR CAPOUNS YROSTED. XX.VI. XVII.

Take the lyuer of Capons and roost it wel. take anyse and greynes de Parys [1]. gyngur. canel. & a lytill crust of brede and grinde it smale. and grynde it up with verions. and with grece of Capouns. boyle it and serue it forth.

[1] de Parys. Of Paradise. V. Pref.

GALYNTYNE [1]. XX.VI. XVIII.

Take crustes of Brede and grynde hem smale, do þerto powdour of galyngale, of canel, of gyngyner and salt it, tempre it with vynegur and drawe it up þurgh a straynour & messe it forth.

[1] Galyntyne. Galentyne, Contents.

GYNGENER [1]. XX.VI. XIX.

Take payndemayn and pare it clene and funde it in Vinegur, grynde it and temper it wip Vynegur, and with powdour gyngur and salt, drawe it thurgh a straynour. and serue forth.

[1] Gyngener. From the powder of Ginger therein used.

VERDE [1] SAWSE. XX.VII.

Take parsel. mynt. garlek. a litul serpell [2] and sawge, a litul canel. gyngur. piper. wyne. brede. vynegur & salt grynde it smal with

safroun & messe it forth.

[1] Verde. It has the sound of *Green-sauce*, but as there is no Sorel in it, it is so named from the other herbs. [2] a litul serpell. Wild thyme.

SAWSE NOYRE FOR MALARD. XX.VII. I.

Take brede and blode iboiled. and grynde it and drawe it thurgh a cloth with Vynegur, do þerto powdour of gyngur ad of peper. & þe grece of the Maulard. salt it. boile it wel and serue it forth.

CAWDEL FOR GEES. XX.VII. II.

Take garlec and grynde it smale. Safroun and flour þerwith & salt. and temper it up with Cowe Mylke. and seep it wel and serue it forth.

CHAWDOWN [1] FOR SWANNES XX.VII. III.

Take þe lyuer and þe offall [2] of the Swannes & do it to seep in gode broth. take it up. take out þe bonys. take & hewe the flessch smale. make a Lyour of crustes of brede & of þe blode of þe Swan ysoden. & do þerto powdour of clowes & of piper & of wyne & salt, & seep it & cast þe flessch þerto ihewed. and messe it forth with þe Swan.

[1] Chawdown. V. Gloss. [2] offall. *Extā*, Gibles.

SAWSE CAMELYNE [1]. XX.VII. IIII.

Take Raysouns of Coraunce. & kynrels of notys. & crustes of brede & powdour of gyngur clowes flour of canel. bray it [2] wel togyder and do it þerto. salt it, temper it up with vynegur. and serue it forth.

[1] Camelyne. Qu. if *Canelyne* from the *Fluor of Canel*? [2] bray. bray.

LUMBARD MUSTARD. XX.VII. V.

Take Mustard seed and waishe it & drye it in an ovene, grynde it drye. farse it thurgh a farse. clarifie hony with wyne & vynegur & stere it wel togedrer and make it thikke ynowz. & whan þou wilt spende þerof make it tynne with wyne.

NOTA. XX.VII. VI.

Cranes [1] and Herouns shul be armed [2] with lardes of Swyne. and eten with gyngur.

- [1] Cranes. A dish frequent formerly at great tables. Archæologia, II. p. 171. mentioned with Herons, as here, Ms. Ed. 3. where the same Recipe occurs. et v. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 226. VI. p. 38. Rabelais, IV. c. 59. E. of Devon's Feast.
- [2] armed. Ms. Ed. No. 3. has *enarmed*, as may be read there. *Enarmed*, however, in Lel. Collect. IV. p. 225. means, decorated with coate of arms. Sheldes of Brawn are there *in armor*, p. 226. However, there is such a word as *enorned*. Leland, p. 280. 285. 297. which approaches nearer.

NOTA. XX.VII. VII.

Pokok and Partruch shul be parboiled. lardid and rosted. and eten with gyngueuer.

FRY BLAUNCHED. XX.VII. VIII.

Take Almandes blaunched and grynde hem al to doust, do þise in a thynne foile. close it þerinne fast. and fry it in Oile. clarifie hony with Wyne. & bake it þerwith.

FRYTOUR OF PASTERNAKES OF APPLES [1]. XX.VII. IX.

Take skyrwater and pasternakes and apples, & parboile hem, make a batour of flour and ayrenn, cast þerto ale. safroun & salt. weten hem in þe batour and frye hem in oile or in grece. do þerto Almaund Mylk. & serue it forth.

[1] Frytour, &c. Contents has only, *Frytours of Pasternakes*. N. B. *Frytour* is *Fritter*.

FRYTOUR OF MYLKE. XX.VII. X.

Take of cruddes [1] and presse out þe wheyze [2]. do þerto sum whyte of ayrenn. fry hem. do þerto. & lay on sugur and messe forth.

[1] Cruddes. Curds, per metathesis. [2] wheyze. whey.

FRYTOUR OF ERBES. XX.VII. XI.

Take gode erbys. grynde hem and medle [1] hem with flour and water & a lytel zest and salt, and frye hem in oyle. and ete hem with clere hony.

[1] medle. mix.

RASYOLS [1]. XX.VII. XII.

Take swyne lyuoers and seep hem wel. take brede & grate it. and take zolkes of ayrenn. & make hit sowple [2] and do þerto a lytull of lard carnoun lyche a dee [3]. chese gratyd [4] & whyte grece. powdour douce & of gyngur & wynde it to balles [5] as grete as apples. take þe calle of þe swyne & cast euere [6] by hym self þerin. Make a Crust in a

trape [7]. and lay þe ball þerin & bake it. and whan þey both ynowz: put þerin a layour of ayrenn with powdour fort and Safroun. and serue it forth.

[1] Rasyols. Rasiowls, Contents. Qu. the etymen. [2] sowple. supple. [3] carnoun lyche a dee. Cut like dice, diced. Fr. *De*; singular of *Dice*. [4] gratyd. grated. *igrated*, No. 153. [5] wynde it to balles, make it into Balls. [6] euere. each. [7] trape. pan, or dish. French.

WHYTE MYLATES [1]. XX.VII. XIII.

Take Ayrenn and wryng hem thurgh a cloth. take powdour fort, brede igrated, & safroun, & cast þerto a gode quantite of vynegr with a litull salt, medle all yfere. make a foile in a trape & bake it wel þerinne. and serue it forth.

[1] Mylates. Contents, *Milates*; but 155 as here. Qu.

CRUSTARDES [1] OF FLESSH. XX.VII. XIII.

Take peiouns [2], chykens, and smale briddes smyte hem in gobettes. & seep hem alle ifere in god broþ wip veriaws [3] do þerto safroun, make a crust in a trape. and pynche it. & cowche þe flessch þerinne. & cast þerinne Raisouns coraunce. powdour douce and salt. breke ayrenn and wryng hem thurgh a cloth & swyng þe sewe of þe stewe þerwith and helde it [4] uppon the flessch. couere it & bake it wel. and serue it forth.

[1] Crustards. Pies. [2] peiouns. pigeons. V. ad No. 48. [3] veriaws. Verjuice. [4] helde it. pour, cast.

MYLATES OF PORK. XX.VII. XV.

Hewe Pork al to pecys and medle it with ayrenn & chese igrated. do þerto powdour fort safroun & pyneres [1] with salt, make a crust in a trape, bake it wel þerinne, and serue it forth.

[1] pyneres. Vide Pref.

CRUSTARDES OF FYSSHE. XX.VII. XVI.

Take loches, laumprouns, and Eelis. smyte hem on pecys, and stewe hem wiþ Almaund Mylke and verions, frye the loches in oile as tofore. and lay þe fissh þerinne. cast þeron powdour fort powdour douce. with raysons coraunce & prunes damysyns. take galyntyn and þe sewe þerinne, and swyng it togyder and cast in the trape. & bake it and serue it forth.

CRUSTARDES OF EERBIS [1] ON FYSSH DAY. XX.VII. XVII.

Take gode Eerbys and grynde hem smale with wallenotes pyked clene. a grete portioun. lye it up almost wiþ as myche verions as water. seep it wel with powdour and Safroun withoute Salt. make a crust in a trape and do þe fyssh þerinne unstewed wiþ a litel oile & gode Powdour. whan it is half ybake do þe sewe þerto & bake it up. If þou wilt make it clere of Fyssh seep ayrenn harde. & take out þe zolkes & grinde hem with gode powdours. and alye it up with gode stewes [2] and serue it forth.

[1] Erbis. Rather *Erbis and Fissh*. [2] stews. V. No. 170.

LESSHES [1] FRYED IN LENTON [2]. XX.VII. XVIII.

Drawe a thick almaunde Mylke wiþ water. take dates and pyke hem clene with apples and peeres & mynce hem with prunes damysyns. take out þe stones out of þe prunes. & kerue the prunes a two. do þerto Raisouns sugur. flour of canel. hoole macys and clowes. gode powdours & salt. colour hem up with saundres. meng þise with oile, make a coffyn as þou didest bfore & do þis Fars [3] þerin. and bake it wel and serue it forth.

[1] Leshes. V. Leche Lumbard in Gloss. [2] lenton. Lentoun, Contents, i. e. Lent. [3] Fars. Vide Gloss.

WASTELS YFARCED. XX.VII. XIX.

Take a Wastel and hewe out þe crummes. take ayrenn & shepis talow & þe crummes of þe same Wastell powdour fort & salt with Safroun and Raisouns coraunce. & medle alle þise yfere & do it in þe Wastel. close it & bynde it fast togidre. and seep it wel.

SAWGE YFARCED. XX.VIII.

Take sawge. grynde it and temper it up with ayrenn. a saweyster [1] & kerf hym to gobettes and cast it in a possynet. and do þerwiþ grece & frye it. Whan it is fryed ynowz cast þerto sawge with ayren make it not to harde. cast þerto powdour douce, messe it forth. If it be in Ymber day; take sauge butter & ayrenn. and lat it stonde wel by þe sause [2], & serue it forth.

[1] saweyster. Qu. [2] stonde wel by the sause. Become thick with the sawce.

SAWGEAT [1]. XX.VIII. I.

Take Pork and seep it wel and grinde it smale and medle it wiþ ayren & brede. ygrated. do þerto powdour fort and safroun with pyner & salt. take & close litull Balles in foiles [2] of sawge. wete it with a batour of ayren & fry it. & serue it forth.

[1] Sawgeat. So named from the Sage, or *Sawge* [2] foiles. leaves.

CRYSPEs [1]. XX.VIII. II.

Take flour of pandemayn and medle it with white grece ouer the fyrer in a chawfour [2] and do the batour þerto queyntlich [3] þurgh þy fyngours. or thurgh a skymour. and lat it a litul [4] quayle [5] a litell so þe þer be hool þerinne. And if þer wilt colour it wiþ alkenet yfoundyt. take hem up & cast þerinne sugur, and serue hem forth.

[1] Cryspes. Ms. Ed. No. 26. *Cryppys*, meaning *Crisps*, Chaucer having *crips*, by transposition, for *crisp*. In Kent *p* is commonly put before the *s*, as *haps* is *hasp*, *waps* is *wasp*. V. Junius. V. *Happs*, and *Haspe*, and *Wasp*. [2] chawfour. chaffing dish. [3] quentlich'. nicely. [4] a litul. Dele. [5] quayle. an cool?

CRYSPELS. XX.VIII. III.

Take and make a foile of gode Past as thynne as Paper. kerue it out & fry it in oile. oþer in þe [1] grece and þe remnaunt [2], take hony clarified and flaunne [3] þerwith, alye hem up and serue hem forth.

[1] þe grece. Dele *the*. [2] þe remnant, i. e. as for the remnant. [3] flaunne. French *flau*, custard.

TARTEE. XX.VIII. IIII.

Take pork ysode. hewe it & bray it. do þerto ayrenn. Raisouns sugur and powdour of gyngur. powdour douce. and smale briddes þeramong & white grece. take prunes, safroun. & salt, and make a crust in a trape & do þer Fars [1] þerin. & bake it wel & serue it forth.

[1] þer Fars, r. þe Fars.

TART IN YMBRE [1] DAY. XX.VIII. V.

Take and parboile Oynouns presse out þe water & hewe hem smale. take brede & bray it in a mortar. and temper it up with Ayren. do þerto butter, safroun and salt. & raisouns corauns. & a litel sugur with powdour douce. and bake it in a trape. & serue it forth.

[1] Ymbre. Ember.

TART DE BRY [1]. XX.VIII. VI.

Take a Crust ynche depe in a trape. take zolkes of Ayren rawe & chese ruayn [2]. & medle it & þe zolkes togyder. and do þerto powdour gyngur. sugur. safroun. and salt. do it in a trape, bake it and serue it forth.

[1] de Bry. Qu. *Brie*, the country. [2] Chese ruayn. Qu. of Roisen. V. ad 49.

TART DE BRYMLENT [1]. XX.VIII. VII.

Take Fyges & Raysouns. & waisshe hem in Wyne. and grinde hem smale with apples & peres clene ypiked. take hem up and cast hem in a pot wiþ wyne and sugur. take salwar Salmoun [2] ysode. oþer codlyng, oþer haddok, & bray hem smal. & do þerto white powdours & hool spices. & salt. and seep it. and whanne it is sode ynowz. take it up and do it in a vessel and lat it kele. make a Coffyn an ynche depe & do þe fars þerin. Plaunt it boue [3] with prunes and damysyns. take þe stones out, and wiþ dates quarte rede [4] dand piked clene. and couere the coffyn, and bake it wel, and serue it forth.

[1] Brymlent. Perhaps Midlent or High Lent. *Bryme*, in Cotgrave, is the *midst* of Winter. The fare is certainly lentin. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: bryme]. Solennis, or beginning of Lent, from A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: brymm], ora, margo. Yet, after all, it may be a mistake for

Prymlent.

[2] salwar Samoun. V. ad No. 98.
[3] plaunt it above. Stick it *above*, or on the top.
[4] quarte red. quartered.

TARTES OF FLESH [1]. XX.VIII. VIII.

Take Pork yside and grynde it smale. tarde [2] harde eyrenn isode & ygrounde and do þerto with Chese ygronde. take gode powdour and hool spices, sugur, safroun, and salt & do þerto. make a coffyn as to feel sayde [3] & do þis þerinne, & plaunt it with smale briddes istyned & counyng. & hewe hem to smale gobettes & bake it as tofore. & serue it forth.

[1] Tartes of Flesh. So we have *Tarte Poleyn*, Lel. Coll. IV. p. 226. i.e. of Pullen, or Poultry. [2] tarde, r. *take*. For see No. 169. [3] to feel sayde. perhaps, *to hold the same*.

TARTLETES. XX.VIII. IX.

Take Veel yside and grinde it smale. take harde Eyrenn isode and yground & do þerto with prunes hoole [1]. dates. icorue. pynes and Raisouns coraunce. hool spices & powdour. sugur. salt, and make a litell coffyn and do þis fars þerinne. & bake it & serue it forth.

[1] hoole, whole.

TARTES OF FYSSHE. XX.VIII. X.

Take Eelys and Samoun and smyte hem on pecys. & stewe it [1] in almaund mylke and verious. drawe up on almaund mylk wiþ þe stewe. Pyke out the bones clene of þe fyssh. and save þe myddell pece hoole of þe Eelys & grinde þat ooþer fissh smale. and do þerto powdour, sugur, & salt and grated brede. & fors þe Eelys þerwith þerer as [2] þe bonys were medle þe ooþer dele of the fars & þe mylk togider. and colour it with saundres. make a crust in a trape as before. and bake it þerin and serue it forth.

[1] it. rather hem, i.e. them. [2] þereras. where. V. No. 177.

SAMBOCADE [1]. XX.VIII. XI.

Take and make a Crust in a trape. & take a cruddes and wryng out þe wheyze. and drawe hem þurgh a straynour and put in þe straynour crustes. do þerto sugur the þridde part & somdel [2] whyte of Ayrenn. & shake þerin blomes of elren [3]. & bake it up with curose [4] & messe it forth.

[1] Sambucade. As made of the *Sambucus*, or Elder. [2] Somdel. Some. [3] Blom of Elren. Elder flowers. [4] curose.

ERBOLATES [1]. XX.VIII. XII.

Take parsel, myntes [2], sauerey, & sauge, tansey, veruayn, clarry, rewe, ditayn, fenel, southrenwode, hewe hem & grinde hem smale, medle hem up with Ayrenn. do butter in a trape. & do þe fars þerto. & bake it & messe it forth.

[1] Erbolat, i.e. Herbolade, a confection of herbs. [2] myntes, mint.

NYSEBEK [1]. XX.VIII. XIII.

Take þere þridde part of sowre Dokkes and flour þerto. & bete it togeder tyl it be as towh as eny lyme. cast þerto salt. & do it in a disshe holke [2] in þe bothom, and let it out wiþ þy finger queynchche [3] in a chowfer [4] wiþ oile. & frye it wel. and whan it is ynowhz: take it out and cast þerto suger &c.

[1] Nysebek. Qu. [2] holke. Qu. hollow. [3] queynchche. an *queyntlich'*, as No. 162. [4] Chowfer. chaffing dish, as No. 162.

FOR TO MAKE POMME DORRYLE [1] AND OPER ÞNGES. XX.VIII. XIII.

Take þe lire of Pork rawe. and grynde it smale. medle it up wiþ powdre fort, safroun, and salt, and do þerto Raisouns of Coraunce, make balles þerof. and wete it wele in white of ayrenn. & do it to seep in boillyng water. take hem up and put hem on a spyt. rost hem wel and take parsel ygronde and wryng it up with ayren & a party of flour. and lat erne [2] aboute þe spyt. And if þou wilt, take for parsel safroun, and serue it forth.

[1] Pomme dorryle. Contents, *pom dorryes*, rectè, for MS. Ed. 42, has *Pommedorry*; and see No. 177. So named from the *balls* and *the gilding*. "Pommes dorées, golden apples." Cotgrave. *Poundorroye*. MS. Ed. 58; but vide *Dorry* in Gloss.

[2] erne. Qu.

COTAGRES [1]. XX.VIII. XV.

Take and make þe self fars [2]. but do þerto pynes and sugur. take an hole rowsted cok, pulle hym [3] & hylde [4] hym al togyder saue þe legges. take a pigg and hilde [5] hym fro þe myddes downward, fylle him ful of þe fars & sowe hym fast togider. do hym in a panne & seep hym wel. and whan þei bene isode: do hem on a spyt & rost it wele. colour it with zolkes of ayren and safroun, lay þeron foyles [6] of gold and of siluer. and serue hit forth.

[1] Cotagres. This is a sumptuous dish. Perhaps we should read *Cokagres*, from the *cock* and *grees*, or wild pig, therein used. V. *vyne grace* in Gloss. [2] self fars. Same as preceding Recipe. [3] pulle hym, i.e. in pieces. [4] hylde. cast. [5] hilde. skin. [6] foyles. leaves; of Laurel or Bay, suppose; gilt and silvered for ornament.

HERT ROWEE [1]. XX.VIII. XVI.

Take þer mawe of þe grete Swyne. and fyfe oper sex of pigges mawe. fyll hem full of þe self fars. & sowe hem fast, perboile hem. take hem up & make smale prews [2] of gode past and frye hem. take þese prews yfryed & seep [3] hem þicke in þe mawes on þe fars made after [4] an urchoun withoute legges. put hem on a spyt & roost hem & colour hem with safroun & messe hem forth.

[1] Hert rowee. Contents, *Hart rows*; perhaps from *heart*. [2] prews. Qu. V. in Gloss. [3] seep. There is a fault here; it means stick. [4] after, i. e. like.

POTEWS [1]. XX.VIII. XVII.

Take Pottes of Erþe lytell of half a quart and fyll hem full of fars of pomme dorryes [2]. oper make with þyn honde. oper in a moolde pottes of þe self fars. put hem in water & seep hem up wel. and whan þey both ynowz. breke þe pottes of erþe & do þe fars on þe spyt & rost hem wel. and whan þei both yrosted. colour hem as pomme dorryes. make of litull prewes [3] gode past, frye hem oper rost hem wel in grece. & make þerof Eerys [4] to pottes & colour it. and make rosys [5] of gode past, & frye hem, & put þe steles [6] in þe hole þer [7] þe spyt was. & colour it with whyte. oper rede. & serue it forth.

[1] Potews. probably from the *pots* employed. [2] pomme dorries. Vide ad No. 174. [3] prewes. V. ad 176. [4] eerys. Ears *for* the pots. V. 185. [5] rosys. roses. [6] sleles. stalks. [7] þer. there, i.e. where. V. 170.

SACHUS [1]. XX.VIII. XVIII.

Take smale Sachellis of canuas and fille hem full of þe same fars [2] & seep hem. and whan þey both ynowz take of the canvas, rost hem & colour hem &c.

[1] Sachus. I suppose *sacks*. [2] same fars. viz. as 174.

BURSEWS [1]. XX.VIII. XIX.

Take Pork, seep it and grynde it smale wip sodden ayren. do þerto gode powdours and hole spices and salt with sugur. make þerof smale balles, and cast hem in a batour [2] of ayren. & wete hem in flour. and frye hem in grece as frytours [3]. and serue hem forth.

[1] Bursews. Different from *Bursen* in No. 11; therefore qu. etymon. [2] Batour. batter. [3] frytours. fritters.

SPYNOCHES [1] YFRYED. XX.IX.

Take Spynoches. perboile hem in sepyng water. take hem up and presse . . . out of þe water [2] and hem [3] in two. frye hem in oile clene. & do þerro powdour. & serue forth.

[1] Spynoches. Spinage, which we use in the singular. [2] out of the water. dele *of*; or it may mean, *when out of the water*. [3] hem r. *hewe*.

BENES YFRYED. XX.IX. I.

Take benes and seep hem almost til þey bersten. take and wryng out þer water clene. do þerto Oynouns ysode and ymynced. and garlec þerwith. frye hem in oile. oþer in grece. & do þerto powdour douce. & serue it forth.

RYSSHEWS [1] OF FRUYT. XX.IX. II.

Take Fyges and raisouns. pyke hem and waisshe hem in Wyne. grynde hem wiþ apples and peeres. ypared and ypiked clene. do þerto gode powdours. and hole spices. make bailes þerof. fryen in oile and serue hem forth.

[1] Rysshews. *russhewses*, Contents. Qu.

DARYOLS [1]. XX.IX. III.

Take Creme of Cowe mylke. oþer of Almandes. do þerto ayren with sugur, safroun, and salt, medle it yfere. do it in a coffyn. of II. ynche depe. bake it wel and serue it forth,

[1] Daryols. Qu.

FLAUMPENS [1]. XX.IX. IIII.

Take fat Pork yside. pyke it clene. grynde it smale. grynde Chese & do þerto. wiþ sugur and gode powdours. make a coffyn of an ynche depe. and do þis fars þerin. make a thynne foile of gode past & kerue out þeroff smale poyntes [2]. frye hem in fars [3]. & bake it up &c.

[1] Flaumpeyns. *Flaumpens*, Contents. V. No. 113. [2] Points, seems the same as *Prews*, No. 176. [3] in fars, f. *in the fars*; and yet the Fars is disposed of before; ergo quære.

CHEWETES [1] ON FLESSHE DAY. XX.IX. V.

Take þer lire of Pork and kerue it al to pecys. and hennes þerwith and do it in a panne and frye it & make a Coffyn as to [2] a pye smale & do þerinne. & do þeruppon zolkes of ayrenn. harde. powdour of gyngur and salt, couere it & fry it in grece. oþer bake it wel and serue it forth.

[1] Chewets. V. 186. [2] as to, as for. V. No. 177.

CHEWETES ON FYSSH DAY. XX.IX. VI.

Take Turbut. haddock. Codlyng. and hake. and seep it. grynde it smale. and do þerto Dates. ygrounden. raysouns pyne. gode powdoer and salt. make a Coffyn as tofore

saide. close þis þerin. and frye it in oile. oper stue it in gyngur. sugur. oper in wyne. oper bake it. & serue forth.

HASTLETES [1] OF FRUYT. XX.IX. VII.

Take Fyges iquarterid [2]. Raysouns hool dates and Almandes hoole. and ryne [3] hem on a spyt and roost hem. and endore [4] hem as pomme dorryes & serue hem forth.

[1] Hastletes. *Hasteletes*, Contents. [2] iquarterid. iquartered. [3] ryne. run. [4] endore. endorse, MS. Ed. 42. II. 6. v. ad 147.

COMADORE [1]. XX.IX. VII.

Take Fyges and Raisouns. pyke hem and waisshe hem clene, skalde hem in wyne. grynde hem right smale, cast sugur in þe self wyne. and founde it togyder. drawe it up thurgh a straynour. & alye up þe fruyt þerwith. take gode peerys and Apples. pare hem and take þe best, grynde hem smale and cast þerto. set a pot on þe fuyrer [2] wiþ oyle and cast alle þise þynges þerinne. and stere it warliche, and kepe it wel fro brennyng. and whan it is fyned cast þerto powdours of gynger of canel. of galyngale. hool clowes flour of canel. & macys hoole. cast þerto pynes a litel fryed in oile & salt, and whan it is ynowz fyned: take it up and do it in a vessel & lat it kele. and whan it is colde: kerue out with a knyf smale pecys of þe gretnesse & of þe length of a litel fyngur. & close it fast in gode past. & frye hen in oile. & serue forth.

[1] Comadore. Qu. [2] Fuyr. fire.

CHASTLETES [1], XX.IX. IX.

Take and make a foyle of gode past with a roller of a foot brode. & lyngur[2] by cumpas. make iiii Coffyns of þe self past uppon þe rolleres þe gretnesse of þe smale of þyn Arme. of vi ynche depnesse. make þe gretust [3] in þe myddell. fasten þe foile in þe mouth upwarde. & fasten þee [4] opere foure in euery syde. kerue out keyntlich kyrnels [5] above in þe manere of bataiwyng [6] and drye hem harde in an Ovene. oper in þe Sunne. In þe myddel Coffyn do a fars of Pork with gode Pork & ayrenn rawe wiþ salt. & colour it wiþ safroun and do in anoþer Creme of Almandes. and helde [7] it in anoþer [8] creme of Cowe mylke with ayrenn. colour it with saundres.

anopur manur. Fars of Fyгур. of raysouns. of Apples. of Peeres. & holde it in broun [9].

anoper manere. do fars as to frytours blanchéd. and colour it with grene. put þis to þe ovene & bake it wel. & serue it forth with ew ardaunt [10].

[1] Chastelets. Little castles, as is evident from the kernelling and the battlements mentioned. *Castles of jelly templewise made*. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 227. [2] lynger. longer. [3] gretust. greatest. [4] þee, i. e. thou. [5] kynrels. Battlements. V. Gloss. Keyntlich, quaintly, curiously. V. Gloss. [6] bataiwyng. embatteling. [7] helde. put, cast. [8] another. As the middle one and only two more are provided for, the two remaining were to be filled, I presume, in the same manner alternately. [9] holde it broun. make it brown. [10] ew ardaunt. hot water. *Eau*, water; anciently written *eue*.

FOR TO MAKE II. [1] PECYS OF FLESSH TO FASTEN TOGYDER. XX.IX. X.

Take a pece of fressh Flesh and do it in a pot for to seep. or take a pece of fressh Flessh and kerue it al to gobetes. do it in a pot to seep. & take þe wose [2] of comfery & put it in þe pot to þe flessh & it shal fasten anon, & so serue it forth.

| | | |
|-----|--|-----------|
| [1] | II. <i>Twey</i> , | Contents. |
| [2] | wose. Roots of comfrey are of a very glutinous nature. Quincy. Dispens. p. 100. Wose is A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: paer], <i>humour</i> , juice. See Junius. v. <i>Wos</i> , and Mr. Strype's Life of Stow, p. VIII. | |

PUR FAIT YPOCRAS [1]. XX.IX. XI. Treys Unces de canett. & iii unces

de gyngeuer. spykenard de Spayn le pays dun denerer [2], garyngale [3]. clowes, gylofre. poeurer long [4], noiez mugadez [5]. maziozame [6] cardemonij [7] de chescun i. quart' douce [8] grayne & [9] de paradys stour de queynel [10] de chescun dim [11] unce de toutes, soit fait powdour &c.

[1] Pur fait Ypocras. Id est, *Pour faire Ypocras*; a whole pipe of which was provided for archbishop Nevill's feast about A.D. 1466, So that it was in vast request formerly. [2] le pays d'un denerer, i.e. *le pays d'un Denier*. [3] garyngale, i.e. *galyngale*. [4] poeurer long, r. poiurer long, i.e. *poivre long*. [5] mugadez, r. muscadez; but q. as the French is *muguette*. Nutmegs. [6] maziozame, r. *marjorame*. [7] Cardemonij, r. *Cardamones*. [8] quartdouce, r. *d'once*.. Five penny weights. [9] &. dele. [10] queynel. Perhaps *Canell*; but qu. as that is named before. [11] dim. dimid.

FOR TO MAKE BLANK MAUNGER [1]. XX.IX. XII.

Put Rys in water al a nyzt and at morowe waisshe hem clene, afterward put hem to þe fyre fort [2] þey berst & not to myche. ssithen [3] take brawn of Capouns, or of hennes. soden & drawe [4] it smale. after take mylke of Almandes. and put in to þe Ryys & boile it. and whan it is yboiled put in þe brawn & alye it þerwith. þat it be wel chargeaunt [5] and mung it fynelich' [6] wel þat it sit not [7] to þe pot. and whan it is ynowz & chargeaunt. do þerto sugur gode part, put þerin almandes. fryed in white grece. & dresse it forth.

[1] blank maunger. Very different from that we make now. V. 36. [2] fyre fort. strong fire. [3] ssithen. then. [4] drawe. make. [5] chargeaunt. stiff. So below, *ynowhz & chargeaunt*. V.193, 194. V. Gloss. [6] mung it fynelich' wel. stir it very well. [7] sit not. adheres not, and thereby burns not. Used now in the North.

FOR TO MAKE BLANK DESNE [1]. XX.IX. XIII.

Take Brawn of Hennes or of Capouns ysoden withoute þe skyn. & hewe hem as smale as þou may. & grinde hem in a mortar. after take gode mylke of Almandes & put þe brawn þerin. & stire it wel togyder & do hem to seep. & take flour of Rys & amydown & alay it. so þat it be chargeant. & do þerto sugur a gode party. & a party of white grece. and when it is put in disshes strewe uppon it blanche powdour, and þenne put in blank desire and mawmenye [2] in disshes togider. And serue forth.

[1] blank *Desne*. *Desire*, Contents; rectè. V. Gloss. The Recipe in MS. Ed. 29 is much the same with this. [2] Mawmenye. See No. 194.

FOR TO MAKE MAWMENNY [1]. XX.IX. XIII. Take þe chese and of Flessh of Capouns or of Hennes. & hakke smale in a mortar. take mylke of Almandes with þe broth of freissh Beef, oþer freissh flessh. & put the flessh in þe mylke oþer in the broth and set hem to þe frye [2]. & alye hem up with flour of Ryse. or gastbon [3]. or amydown. as chargeant as with blanke desire. & with zolkes of ayren and safroun for to make it zelow. and when it is dressit in disshes with blank desire styk above clowes de gilofre. & strewe Powdour of galyngale above. and serue it forth.

[1] Mawmenny. *Mawmoune*, Contents. *Maumene* MS. Ed. 29. 30. vide No. 193. See Preface for a *fac-simile* of this Recipe. [2] þe frye. an fyre? [3] gastbon. Qu.

THE PETY PERUAUNT [1]. XX.IX. XV. Take male Marow [2]. hole parade [3] and kerue it rawe. powdour of Gynger. zolkes of Ayrenn, dates mynced. raisouns of coraunce. salt a lytel. & loke þat þou make þy past with zolkes of Ayren. & þat no water come þerto. and forme þy coffyn. and make up þy past.

[1] pety peruaunt. a paste; therefore, perhaps, *paty*; but qu. the latter word. [2] male Marow. Qu. [3] parade. Qu.

PAYN PUFF [1]. XX.IX. XVI. Eodem modo fait payn puff. but make it more tendre þe past. and loke þe past be rounde of þe payn puf as a coffyn & a pye.

[1] Payn puff. Contents has, *And the pete puant*.

[1]XPLICIT.

[1] A blank was left in the original for a large *E*.

THE FOLLOWING MEMORANDUM AT THE END OF THE ROLL.

"Antiquum hoc monumentum oblatum et missum est majestati vestræ vicesimo septimo die mensis Julij, anno regno vestri fælicissimi vicesimo viij ab humilimo vestro subdito, vestræque, majestati fidelissimo

EDWARD STAFFORD, Hæres domus subversæ Buckinghamiens."

N.B. He was Lord Stafford and called Edward.

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|------------|-----|-------|----------|-----------|-----|-------|----------------|
| Edw. | D. | of | Bucks | beheaded | 1521. | 13 | H. | VIII. |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Henry, | restored | in | blood | by | H. VIII.; | and | again | 1 Ed. VI. |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Edw. | aged | 21, | 1592; | born | 1592. | 21. | ob. | 1525. f. 1625. |
| | | | | | | | | 21 |
| Edw. | | | b. | | 1600. | | | — |
| | 1571 born. | | | | | | | |

ANCIENT COOKERY. A.D. 1381.

Hic incipiunt universa servicia tam de carnibus quam de pissibus [1].

I. FOR TO MAKE FURMENTY [1].

Nym clene Wete and bray it in a mortar wel that the holys [2] gon al of and seyt [3] yt til it breste and nym yt up. and lat it kele [4] and nym fayre fresch broth and swete mylk of Almandys or swete mylk of kyne and temper yt al. and nym the yolkys of eyryn [5]. boyle it a lityl and set yt adoun and messe yt forthe wyth fat venyson and fresh moton.

[1] See again, No. I. of the second part of this treatise. [2] Hulls. [3] Miswritten for *seyth* or *sethe*, i.e. seeth. [4] cool. [5] eggs.

II. FOR TO MAKE PISE of ALMAYNE.

Nym wyte Pisyn and wasch hem and seth hem a good wyle sithsyn wasch hem in golde [1] watyr unto the holys gon of alle in a pot and kever it wel that no breth passe owt and boyle hem ryzt wel and do therto god mylk of Almandys and a party of flowr of ris and salt and safron and messe yt forthe.

[1] cold.

III.

Cranys and Herons schulle be euarund [1] wyth Lardons of swyne and rostyd and etyn wyth gyngynyr.

[1] Perhaps *enarmed*, or *enorned*. See Mr. Brander's Roll, No. 146.

IV.

Pecokys and Partrigchis schul ben yparboyld and lardyd and etyn wyth gyngynyr.

V. MORTERELYS [1].

Nym hennyn and porke and seth hem togedere nym the lyre [2] of the hennyn and the porke and hakkyth finale and grynd hit al to dust and wyte bred therwyth and temper it

wyth the selve broth and wyth heyryn and colure it with safroun and boyle it and disch it and cast theron powder of peper and of gyngynyr and serve it forthe.

[1] V. Mortrews in Gloss. [2] Flesh.

VI. CAPONYS INC ONEYS.

Schal be sodyn. Nym the lyre and brek it smal In a mortar and peper and wyte bred therwyth and temper it wyth ale and ley it wyth the capoun. Nym hard sodyn eyryn and hewe the wyte smal and kaste thereto and nym the zolkys al hole and do hem in a dysch and boyle the capoun and colowre it wyth safroun and salt it and messe it forthe.

VII. HENNYS [1] IN BRUET.

Schullyn be scaldyd and sodyn wyth porke and grynd pepyr and comyn bred and ale and temper it wyth the selve broth and boyle and colowre it wyth safroun and salt it and messe it forthe.

[1] Hens.

VIII. HARYS [1] IN CMEE [2].

Schul be parboylyd and lardy and rostid and nym onyons and myce hem rizt smal and fry hem in wyte gres and grynd peper bred and ale and the onions therto and coloure it wyth safroun and salt it and serve it forth.

[1] Hares. [1] Perhaps *Cinee*; for see No. 51.

IX. HARIS IN TALBOTAYS.

Schul be hewe in gobbettys and sodyn with al the blod Nym bred piper and ale and grynd togedere and temper it with the selve broth and boyle it and salt it and serve it forthe.

X. CONYNGGYS [1] IN GRAVEY.

Schul be sodyn and hakkyd in gobbettys and grynd gyngynyr galyngale and canel. and temper it up with god almand mylk and boyle it and nym macys and clowys and kest [2] therin and the conynggis also and salt hym [3] and serve it forthe.

[1] Rabbits. [2] Cast. [3] *it*, or perhaps *hem*.

XI. FOR TO MAKE A COLYS [1].

Nym hennys and schald hem wel. and seth hem after and nym the lyre and hak yt smal and bray it with otyn grotys in a mortar and with wyte bred and temper it up wyth the broth Nym the grete bonys and grynd hem al to dust and kest hem al in the broth and mak it thorw a clothe and boyle it and serve it forthe.

[1] Cullis. V. Preface.

XII. FOR TO MAKE NOMBLES [1].

Nym the nomblys of the venysoun and wasch hem clene in water and salt hem and seth hem in tweye waterys grynd pepyr bred and ale and temper it wyth the secunde brothe and boyle it and hak the nomblys and do theryn and serve it forthe.

[1] Umbles.

XIII. FOR TO MAKE BLANCHE BREWET DE ALYNGYN.

Nym kedys [1] and chekenys and hew hem in morsellys and seth hem in almand mylk or in kyne mylke grynd gyngyner galingale and cast therto and boyle it and serve it forthe.

[1] Kids.

XIV. FOR TO MAKE BLOMANGER [1].

Nym rys and lese hem and wasch hem clene and do thereto god almande mylk and seth hem tyl they al to brest and than lat hem kele and nym the lyre of the hennyn or of capouns and grynd hem smal kest therto wite grese and boyle it Nym blanchyd almandys and safroun and set hem above in the dysche and serve yt forthe.

[1] Blanc-manger. See again, No. 33, 34. II. No. 7. Chaucer writes it *Blankmanger*.

XV. FOR TO MAKE AFRONCHEMOYLE [1].

Nym eyren wyth al the wyte and myse bred and schepys [2] talwe as gret as dyses [3] grynd peper and safroun and cast therto and do hit in the schepis wombe seth it wel and dresse it forthe of brode leches thynne.

[1] Frenchemulle d'un mouton. A sheeps call, or kell. Cotgrave. Junius, v. *Moil*, says, "a French moile Chaucero est cibus delicatior, a dish made of marrow and grated bread."
[2] Sheep's fat. [3] dice; square bits, or bits as big as dice.

XVI. FOR TO MAKE BRYMEUS.

Nym the tharmys [1] of a pygge and wasch hem clene in water and salt and seth hem wel and than hak hem smale and grynd pepyr and safroun bred and ale and boyle togedere Nym wytys of eynynn and knede it wyth flour and mak smal pelotys [2] and fry hem with wyte grees and do hem in disches above that othere mete and serve it forthe.

[1] Rops, guts, puddings [2] Balls, pellets, from the French *pelote*.

XVII. FOR TO MAKE APPULMOS [1].

Nym appelyn and seth hem and lat hem kele and make hem thorw a clothe and on flesch dayes kast therto god fat breyt [2] of Bef and god wyte grees and sugar and safroun and almande mylk on fysch dayes oyle de olyve and gode powdres [3] and serve it forthe.

[1] See No. 35. [2] Breth, i. e. broth. See No. 58. [3] Spices ground small. See No. 27, 28. 35. 58. II. No. 4. 17. or perhaps of Galingale. II. 20. 24.

XVIII. FOR TO MAKE A FROYS [1].

Nym Veel and seth it wel and hak it smal and grynd bred peper and safroun and do thereto and frye yt and presse it wel upon a bord and dresse yt forthe.

[1] a Fraise

XIX. FOR TO MAKE FRUTURS [1].

Nym flowre and eyryn and grynd peper and safroun and mak therto a batour and par aplyn and kyt hem to brode penys [2] and kest hem theryn and fry hem in the batour wyth fresch grees and serve it forthe.

[1] Fritters. [2] Pieces as broad as pennies, or perhaps pecys.

XX. FOR TO MAKE CHANKE [1].

Nym Porke and seth it wel and hak yt smal nym eyryn wyth al the wytys and swyng hem wel al togedere and kast god swete mylke thereto and boyle yt and messe it forthe.

[1] Quære.

XXI. FOR TO MAKE JUSSEL.

Nym eyryn wyth al the wytys and mice bred grynd pepyr and safroun and do therto and temper yt wyth god fresch broth of porke and boyle it wel and messe yt forthe.

XXII. FOR TO MAKE GEES [1] IN OCHEPOT [2].

Nym and schald hem wel and hew hem wel in gobettys al rawe and seth hem in her owyn grees and cast therto wyn or ale a cuppe ful and myce onyons smal and do therto and boyle yt and salt yt and messe yt forthe.

[1] Gese. [2] Hochepot. Vide Gloss.

XXIII. FOR TO MAKE EYRYN IN BRUET.

Nym water and welle [1] yt and brek eyryn and kast theryn and grynd peper and safroun and temper up wyth swete mylk and boyle it and hakke chese smal and cast theryn and messe yt forthe.

[1] Quære the meaning.

XXIV. FOR TO MAKE CRAYTOUN [1].

Tak checonys and schald hem and seth hem and grvnd gyngen' other pepyr and comyn and temper it up wyth god mylk and do the checonys theryn and boyle hem and serve yt forthe.

[1] Vide ad No. 60 of the Roll.

XXV. FOR TO MAKE MYLK ROST.

Nym swete mylk and do yt in a panne nyn [1] eyryn wyth al the wyte and swyng hem wel and cast therto and colowre yt wyth safroun and boyl it tyl yt wexe thikke and thanne seth [2] yt thorw a culdore [3] and nym that, leyyth [4] and presse yt up on a bord and wan yt ys cold larde it and scher yt on schyverys and roste yt on a grydern and serve yt forthe.

[1] Read *nym*. [2] strain. See No. 27. [3] Cuilinder. [4] That which is left in the cullinder.

XXVI. FOR TO MAKE CRYPPYS [1].

Nym flour and wytys of eyryn sugur other hony and sweyng togedere and mak a batour nym wyte grees and do yt in a posnet and cast the batur thereyn and stury to thou have many [2] and tak hem up and messe hem wyth the frutours and serve forthe.

[1] Meaning, *crisps*. V. Gloss. [2] It will run into lumps, I suppose.

XXVII. FOR TO MAKE BERANDYLES [1].

Nym Hennys and seth hem wyth god Buf and wan hi ben sodyn nym the Hennyn and do away the bonys and bray smal yn a mortar and temper yt wyth the broth and seth yt thorw a culdore and cast therto powder of gyngenyr and sugur and graynys of powmis gernatys [2] and boyle yt and dresse yt in dysches and cast above clowys gylofres [3] and maces and god powder [4] serve yt forthe.

[1] Quære the meaning. [2] Pomegranates. V. No. 39. [3] Not clove-gilliflowers, but *cloves*. See No. 30, 31, 40. [4] See No. 17, note [3].

XXVIII. FOR TO MAKE CAPONS IN CASSELYS.

Nym caponys and schald hem nym a penne and opyn the skyn at the hevyd [1] and blowe hem tyl the skyn ryse from the flesshe and do of the skyn al hole and seth the lyre of Hennyn and zolkys of heyryn and god powder and make a Farsure [2] and fil ful the skyn and parboyle yt and do yt on a spete and rost yt and droppe [3] yt wyth zolkys of eyryn and god powder rostying and nym the caponys body and larde yt and roste it and nym almaunde mylk and amydown [4] and mak a batur and droppe the body rostying and serve yt forthe.

[1] Head. Sax. [Anglo-Saxon: heofod] and [Anglo-Saxon: hevod], hence our *Head*.
[2] stuffing. [3] baste. [4] Vide Gloss.

XXIX. FOR TO MAKE THE BLANK SURRY [1].

Tak brann [2] of caponys other of hennys and the thyys [3] wythowte the skyn and kerf hem smal als thou mayst and grynd hem smal in a mortar and tak mylk of Almaundys and do yn the branne and grynd hem thanne togedere and and seth hem togeder' and tak flour of rys other amydown and lye it that yt be charchant and do therto sugur a god parti and a party of wyt grees and boyle yt and wan yt ys don in dyschis straw upon blank poudere and do togedere blank de sury and manmene [4] in a dysch and serve it forthe.

[1] Vide *Blank Desire* in Gloss. [2] Perhaps *brawn*, the brawny part. See No. 33, and the Gloss. [3] Thighs. [4] See the next number. Quære *Mawmeny*.

XXX. FOR TO MAKE MANMENE [1].

Tak the thyys [2] other the flesch of the caponys fede [3] hem and kerf hem smal into a mortar and tak mylk of Almandys wyth broth of fresch Buf and do the flesch in the mylk or in the broth and do yt to the fyre and myng yt togedere wyth flour of Rys othere of wastelys als charchaut als the blank de sure and wyth the zolkys of eyryn for to make it zelow and safroun and wan yt ys dressyd in dysches wyth blank de sure straw upon clowys of gelofre [4] and straw upon powdre of galentyn and serve yt forthe.

[1] Vide Number 29, and the Gloss. [2] Thighs. [3] Quære. [4] See No. 27, note [3].

XXXI. FOR TO MAKE BRUET OF ALMAYNE.

Tak Partrichys rostyde and checonys and qualys rostyde and larkys ywoll and demembre the other and make a good cawdel and dresse the flesh in a dysch and strawe powder of galentyn therupon. styk upon clowys of gelofre and serve yt forthe.

XXXII. FOR RO MAKE BRUET OF LOMBARDYE.

Tak chekenys or hennys or othere flesh and make the colowre als red as any blod and tak peper and kanel and gyngyner bred [1] and grynde hem in a mortar and a porcion of bred and make that bruer thenne and do that flesh in that broth and make hem boyle togedere and stury it wel and tak eggys and temper hem wyth Jus of Parcyll and wryng hem thorwe a cloth and wanne that bruet is boyled do that therto and meng them togedere wyth fayr grees so that yt be fat ynow and serve yt forthe.

[1] This is still in use, and, it seems, is an old compound.

XXXIII. FOR TO MAKE BLOMANGER [1].

Do Ris in water al nyzt and upon the morwe wasch hem wel and do hem upon the fyre for to [2] they breke and nozt for to muche and tak Brann [3] of Caponis sodyn and wel ydraw [4] and smal and tak almaund mylk and boyle it wel wyth ris and wanne it is yboyled do the flesh therein so that it be charchaunt and do therto a good party of sugure and wanne it ys dressyd forth in dischis straw thereon blanch Poudre and strik [5] thereon Almaundys fryed wyte wyte grece [6] and serve yt forthe.

[1] See No. 14. [2] *till. for*, however, abounds. [3] See No. 29. note d. [4] Perhaps, *strained*. See No. 49; and Part II. No. 33. [5] Perhaps, *stik*, i.e. stick; but see 34. [6] Grece. Fat, or lard.

XXXIV. FOR TO MAKE SANDALE THAT PARTY TO BLOMANGER.

Tak Flesh of Caponys and of Pork sodyn kerf yt smal into a mortar togedere and bray that wel. and temper it up wyth broth of Caponys and of Pork that yt be wel charchaunt also the crem of Almaundys and grynde eggys and saffron or sandres togedere that it be coloured and straw upon Powder of Galentyn and strik thereon clowys and maces and serve it forthe.

XXXV. FOR TO MAKE APULMOS [1].

Tak Applys and seth hem and let hem kele and after mak hem thorwe a cloth and do hem in a pot and kast to that mylk of Almaundys wyth god broth of Buf in Flesch dayes do bred ymyed [2] therto. And the fisch dayes do therto oyle of olyve and do therto sugur and colour it wyth safroun and strew theron Powder and serve it forthe.

[1] See No. 17. [2] ymyced, i.e. *minced*.

XXXVI. FOR TO MAKE METE GELEE [1] THAT IT BE WEL CHARIAUNT.

Tak wyte wyn and a party of water and safroun and gode spicis and flesch of Piggys or of Hennys or fresch Fisch and boyle them togedere and after wan yt ys boilyd and cold dres yt in dischis and serve yt forthe.

[1] meat jelly.

XXXVII. FOR TO MAKE MURREY [1].

Tak mulbery [2] and bray hem in a mortar and wryng [3] hem thorth a cloth and do hem in a pot over the fyre and do thereto fat bred and wyte gresse and let it nazt boyle no ofter than onys and do thereto a god party of sugur and zif yt be nozt ynowe colowrd brey mulburus and serve yt forthe.

[1] Morrey. Part II. No. 26. [2] This is to be understood pluraly, *quasi* mulberries. [2] Read *wryng*. For see part II. No. 17. 2B. Chaucer, v. *wronge* and *ywrong*.

XXXVIII. FOR TO MAKE A PENCHE OF EGGES.

Tak water and do it in a panne to the fyre and lat yt sethe and after tak eggs and brek hem and cast hem in the water and after tak a chese and kerf yt on fowr partins and cast in the water and wanne the chese and the eggys ben wel sodyn tak hem owt of the water and wasch hem in clene water and tak wastel breed and temper yt wyth mylk of a kow. and after do yt over the fyre and after forsy yt wyth gyngener and wyth cornyn and colowr yt wyth safroun and lye yt wyth eggys and oyle the sewe wyth Boter and kep wel the chese owt and dresse the sewe and dymo [1] eggys thereon al ful and kerf thy chese in lytyl schyms and do hem in the sewe wyth eggys and serve yt forthe.

[1] Perhaps, *do mo*, i.e. put more.

XXXIX. FOR TO MAKE COMYN.

Tak god Almaunde mylk and lat yt boyle and do ther'in amydown wyth flowr of Rys and colowr yt wyth safroun and after dresse yt wyth graynis of Pougarnetts [1] other wyth reysens zyf thow hast non other and tak sugur and do theryn and serve it forthe.

[1] Vide No. 27.

XIV. For to make Fruturs [1].

Tak crommys [2] of wyte bred and the flowris of the swete Appyltre and zolkys of Eggys and bray hem togedere in a mortar and temper yt up wyth wyte wyn and mak yt to sethe and wan yt is thykke do thereto god spicis of gyngener galyngale canel and clowys gelofre and serve yt forth;

[1] Fritters. [2] Crumbs.

XLI. For to make Rosee [1].

Tak the flowris of Rosys and wasch hem wel in water and after bray hem wel in a mortar and than tak Almondys and temper hem and seth hem and after tak flesch of capons or of hennys and hac yt smale and than bray hem wel in a mortar and than do yt in the Rose [2] so that the flesch acorde wyth the mylk and so that the mete be charchaunt and after do yt to the fyre to boyle and do thereto sugur and safroun that yt be wel ycolowrd and rosy of levys and of the forseide flowrys and serve yt forth.

[1] Vide No. 47. [2] i.e. Rosee.

XLII. FOR TO MAKE POMMEDORRY [1].

Tak Buff and hewe yt smal al raw and cast yt in a mortar and grynd yt nozt to smal tak safroun and grynd therewyth wan yt ys grounde tak the wyte of the eyryn zyf yt be nozt styf. Cast into the Buf powder of Pepyr olde resyns and of coronse set over a panne wyth fayr water and mak pelotys of the Buf and wan the water and the pelots ys wel yboylyd and [2] set yt adoun and kele yt and put yt on a broche and rost yt and endorre yt wyth zolkys of eyryn and serve yt forthe.

[1] Vide No. 58. [2] dele *and*.

XLIII. FOR TO MAKE LONGE DE BUF [1].

Nym the tonge of the rether [2] and schalde and schawe [3] yt wel and rizt clene and seth yt and sethe nym a broche [4] and larde yt wyth lardons and wyth clowys and gelofre and do it rostyng and drop yt wel yt rostyd [5] wyth zolkys of eyrin and dresse it forthe.

[1] Neat's Tongue. *Make* signifies *to dress*, as II. 12. [2] The ox or cow. Lye in Jun. Etymolog. v. *Rother*. [3] Shave, scrape. [4] A larding-pin. [5] Perhaps, *wyle it rostyth*.

XLIV. FOR TO MAKE REW DE RUMSY.

Nym swynys fet and eyr [1] and make hem clene and seth hem alf wyth wyn and half wyth water cast mycyd onyons thereto and god spicis and wan they be ysodyn nym and rosty hem in a grydere wan it is yrostyd kest thereto of the selve broth hy lyed wyth amydown and anyeyd onyons [2] and serve yt forth.

[1] To be understood plurally, *Ears*. [2] Miswritten for *mycyd*, i. e. minced onyons.

XLV. FOR TO MAKE BUKKENADE [1].

Nym god fresch flesch wat maner so yt be and hew yt in smale morselys and seth yt wyth gode fresch buf and cast thereto gode mynced onyons and gode spicerye and alyth [2] wyth eyryn and boyle and dresse yt forth.

[1] Vide No. 52. [2] Stiffen, thicken it. See No. 44. where *lyed* has that sense. See also 46.

XLVI. FOR TO MAKE SPINE [1].

Nym the flowrys of the haw thorn clene gaderyd and bray hem al to dust and temper hem wyth Almaunde mylk and aly yt wyth amydown and wyth eyryn wel rykke [2] and boyle it and messe yt forth and flowrys and levys abovyn on [3].

[1] This dish, no doubt, takes its name from *Spina*, of which it is made. [2] Read, *pykke*, *thykke*. [3] It means *laid upon it*.

XLVII. FOR TO MAKE ROSEE [1] AND FRESEE AND SWAN SCHAL BE YMAD IN THE SELVE MANER.

Nym pyggus and hennys and other maner fresch flesch and hew yt in morselys and seth yt in wyth wyn and [2] gyngyner and galyngale and gelofre and canel [3] and bray yt wel and kest thereto and alye yt wyth amydown other wyth flowr of rys.

[1] Vide No. 41. [2] Perhaps, *in wyn with*. [3] Cinamon. Vide Gloss.

XLVIII. FOR TO MAKE AN AMENDEMENT FORMETE THAT YS TO [1] SALT AND OVER MYCHYL.

Nym etemele and bynd yt in a fayr lynnen clowt and lat yt honge in the pot so that yt thowche nozt the bottym and lat it hongy thereynne a god wyle and seph [2] set yt fro the fyre and let yt kele and yt schal be fresch ynow wythoute any other maner licowr ydo thereto.

[1] id est, *too*. [2] Read, seth, i.e. then.

XLIX. FOR TO MAKE RAPHY [1].

Tak Fygys and reysyns and wyn and grynd hem togeder tak and draw hem thorw a cloth and do thereto powder of Alkenet other of rys and do thereto a god quantite of pepir and vyneger and boyle it togeder and messe yt and serve yt forth.

[1] Vide Part II. No. 1. 28.

L. FOR TO MAKE AN EGGE DOWS [1].

Tak Almaundys and mak god mylk and temper wyth god wyneger clene tak reysyns and boyle hem in clene water and tak the reysynis and tak hem owt of the water and boyle hem wyth mylk and zyf thow wyl colowr yt wyth safron and serve yt forth.

[1] Vide ad Part II. No. 21. There are no eggs concerned, so no doubt it should be *Eger Dows*. Vide Gloss.

LI. FOR TO MAKE A MALLARD IN CYNEY [1].

Tak a mallard and pul hym drye and swyng over the fyre draw hym but lat hym touche no water and hew hym in gobettys and do hym in a pot of clene water boyle hem wel and tak onyons and boyle and bred and pepyr and grynd togedere and draw thorw a cloth temper wyth wyn and boyle yt and serve yt forth.

[1] See No. 8.

LII. FOR TO MAKE A BUKKENADE [1].

Tak veel and boyle it tak zolkys of eggys and mak hem thykke tak macis and powdre of gyngyner and powder of peper and boyle yt togeder and messe yt forth.

[1] Vide No. 45.

LIII. FOR TO MAKE A ROO BROTH [1].

Tak Parsile and Ysop and Sauge and hak yt smal boil it in wyn and in water and a lytyl powdre of peper and messe yt forth.

[1] *Deer* or *Roes* are not mentioned, as in Mr. Brander's Roll, No. 14, ergo quære. It is a meager business. Can it mean *Rue-Broth* for penitents?

LIV. FOR TO MAK A BRUET OF SARCYNESSE.

Tak the lyre of the fresch Buf and bet it al in pecis and bred and fry yt in fresch gres tak it up and and drye it and do yt in a vessel wyth wyn and suger and powdre of clowys boyle yt togedere tyl the flesch have drong the liycoure and take the almande mylk and quibibz macis and clowys and boyle hem togedere tak the flesch and do thereto and messe it forth.

LV. FOR TO MAKE A GELY [1].

Tak hoggys fet other pyggys other erys other partrichys other chiconys and do hem togedere and serh [2] hem in a pot and do hem in flowre of canel and clowys other or grounde [3] do thereto vineger and tak and do the broth in a clene vessel of al thys and

tak the Flesch and kerf yt in smal morselys and do yt therein tak powder of galyngale and cast above and lat yt kels tak bronches of the lorer tre and styk over it and kep yt al so longe as thou wilt and serve yt forth.

[1] Jelly. [2] sep, i. e. *seeth*. [3] Not clearly expressed. It means either Cinamon or Cloves, and either in flour or ground.

LVI. FOR TO KEPE VENISON FRO RESTYNG.

Tak venisoun wan yt ys newe and cuver it hastely wyth Fern that no wynd may come thereto and wan thou hast ycuver yt wel led yt hom and do yt in a soler that sonne ne wynd may come thereto and dimembre it and do yt in a clene water and lef yt ther' half a day and after do yt up on herdeles for to drie and wan yt ys drye tak salt and do after thy venisoun axit [1] and do yt boyle in water that yt be other [2] so salt als water of the see and moche more and after lat the water be cold that it be thynne and thanne do thy Venisoun in the water and lat yt be therein thre daies and thre nyzt [3] and after tak yt owt of the water and salt it wyth drie salt ryzt wel in a barel and wan thy barel ys ful cuver it hastely that sunne ne wynd come thereto.

[1] as thy venison requires. See Gloss. to Chaucer for *axe*. [2] Dele. [3] A plural, as in No. 57.

LVII. FOR TO DO AWAY RESTYN [1] OF VENISOUN.

Tak the Venisoun that ys rest and do yt in cold water and after mak an hole in the herthe and lat yt be thereyn thre dayes and thre nyzt and after tak yt up and spot yt wel wyth gret salt of peite [2] there were the restyng ys and after lat yt hange in reyn water al nyzt or more.

[1] Restiness. It should be rather *restyng*. See below. [2] Pierre, or Petre.

LVIII. FOR TO MAKE POUNDORROGE [1].

Tak Partrichis wit [2] longe filettis of Pork al raw and hak hem wel smale and bray hem in a mortar and wan they be wel brayed do thereto god plente of poudre and zolkys of eyryn and after mak thereof a Farsure formed of the gretnesse of a onyoun and after do it boyle in god breth of Buf other of Pork after lat yt kele and after do it on a broche of Hasel and do them to the fere to roste and after mak god bature of floure and egge on

bature wyt and another zelow and do thereto god plente of sugur and tak a fethere or a styk and tak of the bature and peynte thereon above the applyn so that on be wyt and that other zelow wel colourd.

[1] Vide No. 42. [2] with.

EXPLICIT SERVICIUM DE CARNIBUS.

Hic incipit Servicium de Pissibus_ [1].

[1] See p. 1

I. FOR TO MAKE EGARDUSE [1].

Tak Lucys [2] or Tenchis and hak hem smal in gobette and fry hem in oyle de olive and syth nym vineger and the thredde party of sugur and myncyd onyons smal and boyle al togedere and cast thereyn clowys macys and quibibz and serve yt forthe.

[1] See No. 21 below, and part I. No. 50. [2] Lucy, I presume, means the *Pike*; so that this fish was known here long before the reign of H. VIII. though it is commonly thought otherwise. V. Gloss.

II. FOR TO MAKE RAPHY [1].

Tak pyg' or Tenchis or other maner fresch fysch and fry yt wyth oyle de olive and syth nym the crustys of wyt bred and canel and bray yt al wel in a mortere and temper yt up wyth god wyn and cole [2] yt thorw an hersyve and that yt be al cole [3] of canel and boyle yt and cast therein hole clowys and macys and quibibz and do the fysch in dischis and rape [4] abovyn and dresse yt forthe.

[1] Vide No. 49. [2] Strain, from Lat. *colo*. [3] Strained, or cleared. [4] This Rape is what the dish takes its name from. Perhaps means *grape* from the French *raper*. Vide No. 28.

III. FOR TO MAKE FYGEY.

Nym Lucys or tenchis and hak hem in morsell' and fry hem tak vyneger and the thredde party of sugur myncy onyons smal and boyle al togedyr cast ther'yn macis clowys quibibz and serve yt forth.

IIII. FOR TO MAKE POMMYS MORLES.

Nym Rys and bray hem [1] wel and temper hem up wyth almaunde mylk and boyle yt nym applyn and par' hem and sher hem smal als dicis and cast hem ther'yn after the boylyng and cast sugur wyth al and colowr yt wyth safroun and cast ther'to pouder and serve yt forthe.

[1] Rice, as it consists of grains, is here considered as a plural. See also No. 5. 7, 8.

V. FOR TO MAKE RYS MOYLE [1].

Nym rys and bray hem ryzt wel in a mortar and cast ther'to god Almaunde mylk and sugur and salt boyle yt and serve yt forth.

[1] Vide Gloss.

VI. FOR TO MAKE SOWPYS DORRY.

Nym onyons and mynce hem smale and fry hem in oyl dolyf Nym wyn and boyle yt wyth the onyouns roste wyte bred and do yt in dischis and god Almande mylk also and do ther'above and serve yt forthe.

VII. FOR TO MAKE BLOMANGER [1] OF FYSCH.

Tak a pound of rys les hem wel and wasch and seth tyl they breste and lat hem kele and do ther'to mylk of to pound of Almandys nym the

Perche or the Lopuster and boyle yt and kest sugur and salt also ther'to and serve yt forth.

[1] See note on No. 14. of Part I.

VIII. FOR TO MAKE A POTAGE OF RYS.

Tak Rys and les hem and wasch hem clene and seth hem tyl they breste and than lat hem kele and seth cast ther'to Almand mylk and colour it wyth safroun and boyle it and messe yt forth.

IX. FOR TO MAKE LAMPREY FRESCH IN GALENTYNE [1].

Schal be latyn blod atte Navel and schald yt and rost yt and ley yt al hole up on a Plater and zyf hym forth wyth Galentyne that be mad of Galyngale gyngener and canel and dresse yt forth.

[1] This is a made or compounded thing. See both here, and in the next Number, and v. Gloss.

X. FOR TO MAKE SALT LAMPREY IN GALENTYNE [1].

Yt schal be stoppit [2] over nyzt in lews water and in braan and flowe and sodyn and pyl onyons and seth hem and ley hem al hol by the Lomprey and zif hem forthe wyth galentyne makyth [3] wyth strong vyneger and wyth paryng of wyt bred and boyle it al togeder' and serve yt forthe.

[1] See note [1] on the last Number. [2] Perhaps, *steppit*, i. e. steeped. See No. 12. [3] Perhaps, *makyd*, i.e. made.

XI. FOR TO MAKE LAMPREYS IN BRUET.

They schulle be schaldyd and ysode and ybrulyd upon a gredern and grynd peper and safroun and do ther'to and boyle it and do the Lomprey ther'yn and serve yt forth.

XII. FOR TO MAKE A STORCHOUN.

He schal be shorn in besys [1] and stepyd [2] over nyzt and sodyn longe as Flesch and he schal be etyn in venegar.

[1] Perhaps, *pesys*, i.e. pieces. [2] Qu. *steppit*, i.e. steeped.

XIII. FOR TO MAKE SOLYS IN BRUET.

They schal be fleyn and sodyn and rostyd upon a greder and grynd Peper and Safroun and ale boyle it wel and do the sole in a plater and the bruet above serve it forth.

XIV. FOR TO MAKE OYSTRYN IN BRUET.

They schul be schallyd [1] and ysod in clene water grynd peper safroun bred and ale and temper it wyth Broth do the Oystryn ther'ynne and boyle it and salt it and serve it forth.

[1] Have shells taken off.

XV. FOR TO MAKE ELYS IN BRUET.

They schul be flayn and ket in gobett' and sodyn and grynd peper and safroun other myntys and persele and bred and ale and temper it wyth the broth and boyle it and serve it forth.

XVI. FOR TO MAKE A LOPISTER.

He schal be rostyd in his scalys in a ovyn other by the Feer under a panne and etyn wyth Veneger.

XVII. FOR TO MAKE PORREYNE.

Tak Prunys fayrist wasch hem wel and clene and frot hem wel in syve for the Jus be wel ywonge and do it in a pot and do ther'to wyt gres and a party of sugur other hony and mak hem to boyle togeder' and mak yt thykke with flowr of rys other of wastel bred and wan it is sodyn dresse it into dischis and strew ther'on powder and serve it forth.

XVIII. FOR TO MAKE CHIRESEYE.

Tak Chiryas at the Fest of Seynt John the Baptist and do away the stonys grynd hem in a mortar and after frot hem wel in a seve so that the Jus be wel comyn owt and do than in a pot and do ther'in feyr gres or Boter and bred of wastrel ymyd [1] and of sugur a

god party and a porcioun of wyn and wan it is wel ysodyn and ydressyd in Dyschis stik ther'in clowis of Gilofr' and strew ther'on sugur.

[1] Perhaps, *ymycid*, i.e. minced; or *mycd*, as in No. 19.

XIX. FOR TO MAKE BLANK DE SUR' [1].

Tak the zolkys of Eggs sodyn and temper it wyth mylk of a kow and do ther'to Comyn and Safroun and flowr' of ris or wastel bred mycd and grynd in a mortar and temper it up wyth the milk and mak it boyle and do ther'to wit [2] of Egg' corvyn smale and tak fat chese and kerf ther'to wan the licour is boilyd and serve it forth.

[1] Vide Note [1] on No. 29. of Part I. [2] white. So *wyt* is *white* in No. 21. below.

XX. FOR TO MAKE GRAVE ENFORSE.

Tak tryd [1] gyngener and Safroun and grynd hem in a mortar and temper hem up wyth Almandys and do hem to the fir' and wan it boylyth wel do ther'to zolkys of Egg' sodyn and fat chese corvyn in gobettis and wan it is dressid in dischis strawe up on Powder of Galyngale and serve it forth.

[1] It appears to me to be *tryd*. Can it be *fryd*?

XXI. FOR TO MAKE HONY DOUSE [1].

Tak god mylk of Almandys and rys and wasch hem wel in a feyr' vessel and in fayr' hoth water and after do hem in a feyr towayl for to drie and wan that they be drye bray hem wel in a mortar al to flowr' and afterward tak two partyis and do the half in a pot and that other half in another pot and colowr that on wyth the safroun and lat that other be wyt and lat yt boyle tyl it be thykke and do ther'to a god party of sugur and after dresse yt in twe dischis and loke that thou have Almandys boylid in water and in safroun and in wyn and after frie hem and set hem upon the fyre sethith mete [2] and strew ther'on sugur that yt be wel ycolouryt [3] and serve yt forth.

[1] See Part II. No. I; and Part I. No. 50. [2] Seth it mete, i.e. seeth it properly. [3] Coloured. See No. 28. below.

XXII. FOR TO MAKE A POTAGE FENEBOILES.

Tak wite benes and seth hem in water and bray the benys in a mortar al to nozt and lat them sethe in almande mylk and do ther'in wyn and hony and seth [1] reysons in wyn and do ther'to and after dresse yt forth.

[1] i.e. Seeth.

XXIII. FOR TO MAKE TARTYS IN APPLIS.

Tak gode Applys and gode Spycis and Figys and reysons and Perys and wan they are wel ybrayed coloured [1] wyth Safroun wel and do yt in a cofyn and do yt forth to bake wel.

[1] Perhaps, *coloure*.

XXIV. FOR TO MAKE RYS ALKER'.

Tak Figys and Reysons and do away the Kernelis and a god party of Applys and do away the paryng of the Applis and the Kernelis and bray hem wel in a mortar and temper hem up with Almande mylk and menge hem wyth flowr of Rys that yt be wel chariaunt and strew ther'upon powder of Galyngale and serve yt forth.

XXV. FOR TO MAKE TARTYS OF FYSCH OWT OF LENTE.

Mak the Cowche of fat chese and gyngener and Canel and pur' crym of mylk of a Kow and of Helys ysodyn and grynd hem wel wyth Safroun and mak the chowche of Canel and of Clowys and of Rys and of gode Spycys as other Tartys fallyth to be.

XXVI. FOR TO MAKE MORREY [1].

Requir' de Carnibus ut supra [2].

[1] Vide Part I. No. 37. [2] Part I. No. 37.

XXVII. FOR TO MAKE FLOWNYS [1] IN LENTE.

Tak god Flowr and mak a Past and tak god mylk of Almandys and flowr of rys other amydown and boyle hem togeder' that they be wel chariaud wan yt is boylid thykke take yt up and ley yt on a feyr' bord so that yt be cold and wan the Cofyns ben makyd tak a party of and do upon the coffyns and kerf hem in Schiveris and do hem in god mylk of Almandys and Figys and Datys and kerf yt in fowr partyis and do yt to bake and serve yt forth.

[1] Perhaps, *Flawnes*, or Custards. Chaucer, vide *Slaunis*. Fr. *Flans*.

XXVIII. FOR TO MAKE RAPEE [1].

Tak the Crustys of wyt bred and reysons and bray hem wel in a mortar and after temper hem up wyth wyn and wryng hem thorw a cloth and do ther'to Canel that yt be al colouryt of canel and do ther'to hole clowys macys and quibibz the fysch schal be Lucys other Tenchis fryid or other maner Fysch so that yt be fresch and wel yfryed and do yt in Dischis and that rape up on and serve yt forth.

[1] Vide Part I. No. 49.

XXIX. FOR TO MAKE A PORREY CHAPELEYN.

Tak an hundred onyons other an half and tak oyle de Olyf and boyle togeder' in a Pot and tak Almande mylk and boyle yt and do ther'to. Tak and make a thynne Paast of Dow and make therof as it were ryngis tak and fry hem in oyle de Olyve or in wyte grees and boil al togedere.

XXX. FOR TO MAKE FORMENTY ON A FICHSSDAY [1].

Tak the mylk of the Hasel Notis boyl the wete [2] wyth the aftermelk til it be dryyd and tak and coloured [3] yt wyth Safroun and the ferst mylk cast ther'to and boyle wel and serve yt forth.

[1] Fishday. [2] white. [3] Perhaps, *colour*.

XXXI. FOR TO MAKE BLANK DE SYRY [1].

Tak Almande mylk and Flowre of Rys. Tak thereto sugur and boyle thys togedere and dische yt and tak Almandys and wet hem in water of Sugur and drye hem in a panne and plante hem in the mete and serve yt forth.

[1] Vide ad No. 29. of Part I.

XXXII. FOR TO MAKE A PYNADDE OR PYVADE.

Take Hony and Rotys of Radich and grynd yt smal in a mortar and do yt thereto that hony a quantite of broun sugur and do thereto. Tak Powder of Peper and Safroun and Almandys and do al togedere boyl hem long and hold [1] yt in a wet bord and let yt kele and messe yt and do yt forth [2].

[1] i.e. *keep*, as in next Number. [2] This Recipe is ill expressed.

XXXIII. FOR TO MAKE A BALOURGLY [1] BROTH.

Tak Pikys and spred hem aboard and Helys zif thou hast fle hem and ket hem in gobettys and seth hem in alf wyn [2] and half in water. Tak up the Pykys and Elys and hold hem hote and draw the Broth thorwe a Clothe do Powder of Gyngener Peper and Galyngale and Canel into the Broth and boyle yt and do yt on the Pykys and on the Elys and serve yt forth.

[1] This is so uncertain in the original, that I can only guess at it. [2] Perhaps, *alf in wyn*, or dele *in* before *water*.

EXPLICIT DE COQUINA QUE EST OPTIMA MEDICINA.

INDEX AND GLOSSARY TO MR. BRANDER'S ROLL OF COOKERY.

The Numbers relate to the order of the Recipes.

N.B. Many words are now written as one, which formerly were divided, as al so, up on, &c. Of these little notice is taken in the Index, but I mention it here once for all.

Our orthography was very fluctuating and uncertain at this time, as appears from the different modes of spelling the same words, v. To gedre; v. wayshe; v. ynowkz; v. chargeant; v. coraunte; &c.

A.

A. abounds, a gode broth, 5. 26, al a nyzt, 192. *in.* a two, 62.

an. and. passim.

Aftir. Proem, like, 176, Wiclif.

Aray. Dress, set forth, 7. Chaucer.

Alf. MS. Ed. 45. II. 33. half.

Alye it. 7. 33. mix, thicken, hence *alloy* of metals. from French *allayer*. alay, 22. aly, MS. Ed. 46. See Junij Etymolog. v. Alaye. lye. here No. 15. lyed. thickened. MS. Ed. 44, 45. Randle Holme interprets lyth or lything by thickening. hence lyour. a mixture, 11. alith_ for alyed. MS. Editor. No. 45.

Awey. MS. Ed. 27. II. 18. away.

Auance. 6. forte Avens. *Caryophylla*, Miller, Gard. Dict.

Axe. MS. Ed. No. 56. Chaucer.

Ayren. v. Eyren.

Al, Alle. 23. 53. Proem. All. Chaucer, *al to brest.* all burst. MS. Ed. No. 14.

Als. MS. Editor. No. 29. Chaucer, in v. It means *as*.

Almandes. 17. very variously written at this time, Almaunde, Almandys, Almaundys, Almondes, all which occur in MS. Ed. and mean Almond or Almonds.

Almaund mylke. 9. Almonds blanched and drawn thickish with good broth or water, No. 51. is called *thyk mylke*, 52. and is called after Almaunde mylke, first and second milk, 116. Almaunds unblanched, ground, and drawn with good broth, is called mylke, 62. Cow's milk was sometimes used instead of it, as MS. Ed. I. 13. Creme of Almands how made, 85. Of it, Lel. Coll. VI. p. 17. We hear elsewhere of Almond-butter, v. Butter.

Azeyn. 24. again. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 281. alibi. Chaucer. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: Azen].

Aneys, Anyse, 36. 137. Aneys in confit rede other whyt, 36. 38. i.e. Anis or Aniseed confectioned red, or white, used for garnish, 58.

Amydon. 37. v. ad locum.

Almony. 47. v. ad locum.

Almayne. 71. Germany, v. ad loc. MS. Editor, No. 2. 31.

Alkenet. 47. A species of Buglos. Quincey, Dispens. p. 51. 62. used for colouring, 51. 84. fryed and yfoundred, or yfondyt, 62. 162.

Anoon. 53. Anon, immediately. Wiclif.

Arn. MS. Ed. II. 23. are. Chaucer, v. *arne*.

Adoun. 59. 85. down. v. Chaucer, voce *adoune*. MS. Edit. No. I.

Avysement. Proem. Advice, Direction. Chaucer. French.

Aymers. 72. Embers. Sax. [Anglo-Saxon: aemyrian], Cineres. Belg. *ameren*.

Aquapatys. 75. a Mess or Dish.

Alker. Rys Alker. MS. Ed. II. 24.

Appulmoy. 79. a dish. v. ad loc. Appelyn, Applys,

Apples. MS. Ed. 17. 35.

Abrode. 85. abrod. MS. Ed. II. 33. abroad. So *brode*. MS. Ed. 15. broad.

Alite. v. Lite.

Ale. 113. v. Pref.

Aside. 113. apart. Wiclif.

Aysell. 114, 115. a species of Vinegar. Wiclif. Chaucer, v. *Eisel*.

Alegar. 114.

Armed. 146. v. ad loc.

Alygyn. v. Brewet.

B.

Bacon. No. I.

Benes. I. alibi Beans. Chaucer, v. *bene*.

Bef. 6. MS. Ed. 17. Beef, Buf, Buff. MS. Ed. 27. 42, 43.

Buth. 6. 23. 30. alibi, been, are. Chaucer has *beth*.

Ben. MS. Ed. 4. 27. be. Chaucer v. *bein* and *ben*.

Balles. 152. Balls or Pellets.

Blank Desire. 193, 194. bis. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 5. In No. 193, we meet with *Blank desne*, but the Contents has *Desire*, which is right, as appears from the sequel. In MS. Ed. 29. it is *Blank-Surry*, and *Sury*, and *Sure*, and *de Sur*. II. 19. de Syry, 31. and here No. 37, it is Dessorre. and we have *Samon in Sorry*. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 17. Perches, ibid. Eels p. 28. 30. where it is a Potage. whence I conceive it either means *de Surrey*, i. e. Syria, v. Chaucer. v. *Surrey*. Or it may mean *to be desired*, as we have *Horsys of Desyr*. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 272. See No. 63. and it is plainly written *Desire* in Godwin de Præsul. p. 697. In this case, the others are all of them corruptions.

Blank Dessorre. v. Blank Desire.

Blank Desne. v. Blank Desire.

Berandyles. MS. Ed. 27.

Bred, Breed. MS. Ed. passim. Bread.

Bove. 167. Above. Chaucer. Belg. *Boven*.

Blode. 11. alibi. Blod. MS. Ed. 9. Blood.

Batour. 149. of eggs, 161. 179. Batur, 28. Batour. *ibid*. 19. Batter.

Boter. MS. Ed. 38. Butter.

Borage. 6.

Betes. 6. Beets. Fr. *Bete*.

Bursen. n. name of a dish. Bursews, No. 179, is a different dish.

Brek. MS. Ed. 6. 23. break, bruise.

Brest, breste. MS. Ed. 1. 14. burst.

Bukkennade. 17. a dish. Buknade, 118. where it means a mode of dressing. *vide* MS. Ed. 45. 52.

Bryddes. 19. Briddes, 60. 62. Birds, per metathesis. Chaucer.

Brawn of Capons. 20. 84. Flesh. Braun. MS. Ed. 29. v. Chaucer, we now say, *brawn of the arm*, meaning the flesh. Hence *brawn-fall'n*. Old Plays, XI. p. 85. Lylie's Euphues, p. 94. 142. Chaucer. Brawn is now appropriated to these rolls which are made of Brawn or Boar, but it was not so anciently, since in No. 32 we have *Brawn of Swyne*, which shews the word was common to other kinds of flesh as well as that of the Boar; and therefore I cannot agree with Dr. Wallis in deducing *Brawn* from *Aprugna*.

Blank maunger. 36. 192. Chaucer writes *Blank manger*. Blomanger. MS. Ed. 14. 33. 34. II. 7. N. B. a very different thing from what we make now under that name, and see Holme, III. p. 81.

Bronchis. MS. Ed. 55. Branches.

Braan. MS. Ed. II. 10. Bran.

Bet. MS. Ed. II. 21. Beaten.

Broche. MS. Ed. 58. a Spit.

Brewet of Almony. 47. v. Almony. of Ayrenn, or eggs, 91. MS. Ed. 23. Eles in Brewet, 110. where it seems to be composed of Bread and Wine. Muskles in Brewet, 122. Hens in Bruet, MS. Ed. 7. Cold, 131. 134. Bruet and Brewet are French *Brouet*, Pottage or Broth. Bruet riche, Lel. Coll. IV. p. 226. *Beorwete*, p. 227, as I take it. *Blanche Brewet de Alyngyn*, MS. Ed. 13. 23.

Boon. 55. Bone. Chaucer.

Brennyng. 67. 188. burning, per metathesis, from *bren* or *brenne*, used by Skelton, in the Invective against Wolsey, and many old authors. Hence the disease called brenning or burning. Motte's Abridgement of Phil. Trans. part IV. p. 245. Reid's Abridgement, part III. p. 149. Wiclif has *brenne* and *bryne*. Chaucer, v. *bren*, *Brinne*, &c.

Blake. 68. Black. Chaucer.

Berst. 70. 181. 192. burst. Chaucer. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: berstan].

Breth. 71. Air, Steam. MS. Ed. N^o 2. hence *brether*, breather. Wiclif.

Bronn. 74. brown. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: brun].

Butter. 81. 91. 92. 160. Boter, MS. Ed. 38. and so *boutry* is Buttery. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 281. *Almonde Butter*. Lel. VI. p. 6. Rabelais, IV. c. 60.

Bynethen. 92. under, beneath. Chaucer, bineth.

Bolas. 95. bullace. Chaucer.

Bifore. 102. before. Wiclif. Matth. xiv. Chaucer has *biforne*, and byforne.

Brasey. a compound sauce, 107.

Ballac broth. 109.

Brymlent. Tart de Brymlent. 167. v. ad loc.

Bloms. 171. Flowers, Blossoms. Chaucer.

Bothom. 173. bottom, pronounced *bothom* now in the north. Chaucer, bottym, MS. Ed. 48.

Brode. 189. broad, v. abrode.

Bataiwyng. 189. embatteling. qu. if not misread for *bataillyng*. See Chaucer, v. batailed.

Bord. MS. Ed. II. 27. board. Chaucer.

Breyt, breth. MS. Ed. 17. 58. Broth.

Blank Surry. MS. Ed. 29. II. 19. v. Blank Desire.

Bismeus. MS. Ed. 16.

C.

C. omitted, v. Cok. v. pluk. v. Pryk. v. Pekok. v. Phisik. v. thyk. on the contrary it often abounds, hence, schulle, should; fresch, fresh; dische, dish; schepys, sheeps; flesch, flesh; fysch, fish; scher, cheer, &c. in MS. Ed. v. Gl. to Chaucer, v. schal.

Craftly. Proem. properly, *secundum artem*.

Caboches. 4. alibi. Cabbages. f. Fr. Caboche, Head, Pate.

Caraway. 53. v. Junij Etymolog.

Carvon. 152. carved, cut. Corvyn, MS. Ed. II. 19,20. cut. *Corue*, i. e. corve, 4. cut. v. ycorve. v. kerve.

Canell. passim. Cinamon. Wiclif. v. Pref.

Cuver. MS. Ed. 56. Cover.

Cumpas. by Cumpas, i.e. Compass, 189. by measure, or round. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 263.

Cool. 6. Cole or Colwort. Belg. *kool*.

Corat. 12. name of a dish.

Culdore. MS. Ed. 25. 27. a Cullender. Span. Coladers.

Casselys. MS. Ed. 28.

Cranes. 146. *Grues*. v. ad loc.

Chyballes. 12. Chibolls, 76. young Onions. Littleton. Ital *Cibolo*.
Lat. Cæpula, according to Menage; and see Lye.

Colys. MS. Ed. II. see the Pref.

Cawdel. 15. 33. Caudell, Contents. See Junius. of Muskels or Muscles, 124. Cawdel
Ferry, 41. In E. of Devon's feast it is *Feny*.

Conynges. 17. Connynges, 2,3. Coneys, Rabbets.

Calle. 152. Cawl of a Swine.

Connat. 18. a marmolade. v. ad loc.

Clowes. 20. Cloves. v. Pref.

Canuas, or Canvass. 178. Fr, Canevas. Belg. Kanefas.

Coraunte. Raysouns of Coraunte. 14. So *Rasyns of Corens*, Northumb. Book, p.
19. *Raisin de Corinthie*. Fr. i.e. of Corinth, whence our Currants, which are small
Raisins, came, and took their name. *Corance*, 17. 21. *Coraunce*. 50. *Coronse*, MS. Ed.
12. Raisins are called by way of contradistinction *grete* Raysouns, 65. 133. See
Northumb. Book, p. 11.

Coronse. v. Coraunte.

Chargeant. 192. Stiff. v. ad loc. MS. Ed. writes *Charchant*, 29, 30 *Charghaunt*,
33. *Charchaunt*,

34. *Chariaunt*. i.e. *Charjaunt*, 36. II. 24. *Chariand*. i.e. *Charjand*, 27.

Comyn. MS. Ed. 39.

Colure. MS. Ed. 5. to colour.

Coneys. 22. seems to be a kind of sauce. MS. Ed. 6. but the recipe there is different, v. ad No. 25.

Chanke. MS. Ed. 20.

Col, Cole. 23. 52. cool, also to strain, 70, 71. alibi. MS. Ed. II. 22. cleared.

Comyn. MS. Ed. II. 18. come.

Cowche. 24. 154. lay. MS. Ed. II. 25. Chaucer, v. Couche.

Cynee. 25. a certain sauce. perhaps the same with Coney. No. 22. Plays in Cynee, 112. Sooles, 119. Tenches, 120. Oysters, 123. Harys [Hares] in Cmee. MS. Ed. 8. where doubtless we should read Cinee, since in No. 51 there it is *Cyney*. It is much the same as *bruet*, for *Sooles in Cynee* here is much the same with *Solys in bruet*. MS. Ed. II. 13.

Chykens. 27. 33. Chicken is a plural itself. but in MS. Ed. 13. it is *Chekenys* also; and *Chyckyns*. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 1. *Checonys* MS. Ed.

Carnel of Pork. 32. v. ad loc.

Corvyn. v. Carvon.

Curlews. 35. not eaten now at good tables; however they occur in archb. Nevill's feast. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 1. And see Northumb. Book, p. 106. Rabelais iv. c. 59. And Earl of Devon's Feast.

Confit, or Confyt. v. Aneys and Colyandre.

Charlet. 39. a dish. v. ad loc.

Chese ruayn. 49. 166. perhaps of Rouen in Normandy, *rouen* in Fr. signifies the colour we call *roan*.

Crems. 52. for singular Cream, written *Creme*, 85. 183. Crem and

Crym, in MS. Ed. 34. II. 24. Fr. *Cresme*, *Creme*.

Cormarye. 53. a dish. qu.

Colyandre. 53. 128. where it is *in Confyt rede*, or red. White is also used for garnish, 59. [Anglo-Saxon: Celenðre], A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: Ciliandro], Span.

Chyryse. 58. a made dish of cherries, v. ad loc.

Cheweryes. 58. Cherries. v. ad loc. and MS. Ed. II. 18. ubi *Chiryes*.

Crotoun, 60. a dish. v. ad loc.

Crayton. v. Crotoun.

Cleeve a two. 62. cloven. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: cleopan].

Cyrip. 64. Sirrup. v. ad loc.

Chyches. 72. Vetches, v. ad loc.

Chawf. 74 warm. Fr. *Echauffer*, whence Chaucer has *Eschaufe*.

Clat. 78. a dish. qu.

Chef. Proem, chief. Fr.

Calwar Salmoun. 98. v. ad loc.

Compost. 100. a preparation supposed to be always at hand. v. ad loc.

Comfery. 190. Comfrey. v. ad loc.

Chargeours. 101. dishes. v. ad 126.

Chysanne. 103. to be eaten cold.

Congur. 104. 115. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 6. bis. p. 16. *Cungeri* are among the fish in Mr. Topham's MS. for the Conger, little used now, see Pennant. III. p. 115.

Coffyns. 113. Pies raised without their lids, 158. 167. 185. 196. MS. Ed. II. 23. 27. In Wiclif it denotes baskets.

Comade. 113. Comadore. 188.

Couertour. 113. Coverture, Lid of a Pye.

Codlyng. 94. grete Codelyng, 114. v. ad loc.

Chawdoun. 115. for Swans, 143. *Swan with Chawdron*. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 226. which I suppose may be true orthography. So *Swann with Chaudron*. Earl of Devon's Feast.

And it appears from a MS. of Mr. Astle's, where we have among *Sawces Swanne* is good with *Chaldron*, that *Chaldron* is a sauce.

Crome. 131. Pulp, Kernel. Crummes. 159. Chaucer. The Crum is now the soft part of a loaf, opposed to the crust.

Cury. Proem. Cookery. We have assumed it in the title.

Camelyne. 144. a sauce. an *Canelyne*, from the flour of Canel?

Crudds. 150. 171. Curds, per metathesin, as common in the north.

Crustards. 154. Pies, from the *Crust*. quære if our *Custard* be not a corruption of Crustard; Junius gives a different etymon, but whether a better, the Reader must judge. Crustard of fish, 156. of herbs, 157. and in the Earl of Devon's Feast we have *un Paste Crustade*.

Cryspes. 162. Cryspels. 163. v. ad loc. *Fritter Crispayne*, Lel. Coll. VI. p. 5. which in Godwin de Præsal p. 697. is *Fruter Crispin*.

Chawfour. 162. Cowfer, 173. a Chafing dish. Chafer. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 302. v. Junius voce *Chafe*.

Corose. 171. curiously. perhaps from *cure*, to cook, Chaucer has *corouse*, curious.

Clarry. 172. Clary.

Cotagres. 175. a dish. v. ad loc.

Cok. 175. a Cock. sic. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 227.

Chewets. 185. 186. a dish. Rand. Holme, III. p. 78. 81, 82. Birch, Life of Prince Henry, p. 458.

Comadore. v. Comade.

Chastlet. 189. v. ad loc.

Christen. Proem. Christian.

D.

Do. 1, 2. put, cause. MS. Ed. 2. 12. Chaucer. *make*. 56. done, 48.
So Chaucer has *do* for *done*.

Dof. do off. 101.

Draw. drawn 2. strained, hence 3. 20. 23. *drawe the grewel thurgh straynour*. To
boil. 2.17. as, *drawe hem up with gode brothe*. also 51. 74. To put, 14. 41. To make. 28.
47. as, *draw an Almand mylke*.

Dee. 152. singular of Dice, the Fr. Dè. v. quare.

Drepee. 19 a dish. qu.

Dates. 20. 52. 158. the fruit.

Dyssh. 24. dish.

Dessorre. 37. v. Blank desire.

Doust. 45. alibi Dust.

Dowhz. 50. Dowh. 92. Dow. MS. Ed. II. 29, Dough, Paste. A.S.
[Anglo-Saxon: dah].

Douce Ame. 63. quast a delicious dish. v. Blank Desire.

Drope. 67. drop, to baste. MS. Ed. 28.

Dorry. Sowpes dorry, 82. Sops endorsed. from *endore*, 187. MS. Ed. 42, II. 6. vide
ad 174.

Deel. 113. 170. part, some. v. Sum. Chaucer.

Dicayn. 172. v. ad loc.

Dokks. as *Sowre Dokks*, 173. Docks.

Dorryle. v. Pomme.

Daryols. 183. a dish. A Custard baked in a Crust. Hear Junius, v. Dairie. 'G. *dariole* dicitur libi genus, quod iisdem Gallis alias nuncupatur *laicteron* vel *stan de laict*.'

Desne. v. Blank Desire.

Desire. v. Blank.

Dressit. 194. dressed. dresse. MS. Ed. 15. et passim. Chaucer in voce. hence ydressy. MS. Ed. II. 18.

Dysis. MS. Ed. 15. dice. v. quare.

Demembre, dimembre. MS. Ed. 31. dismember.

Dows, douze. MS. Ed. 50. II. 21.

Drong. MS. Ed. 54. drunk.

E.

E. with *e* final after the consonant, for *ea*, as brede, bread; benes, beans; bete, beat; breke, break; creme, cream; clere, clear; clene, clean; mede, mead; mete, meat; stede, stead; whete, wheat; &c.

E with *e* final after the consonant, for *ee*, as betes, beets;

chese, cheese; depe, deep; fete, feet; grene, green; nede, needful; swete, sweet.

Endorre. MS. Ed. 42. endorse.

Ete. 103. eat. *eten*, 146. eaten. *etyn*. MS. Ed. 3. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: etan]. MS. Ed. 48. oat.

Enforse. MS. Ed. II. 20. seasoned.

Erbes. 7. herbs; *herb's*, 63. *erbys*, 151. Eerbis, 157.

Eyren, and Ayren. 7, 8. 15. Eyryn, S. Ed. 1. Eggs. 'a merchant at the N. Foreland in Kent asked for eggs, and the good wyf answerede, that she coude speak no Frenshe—another sayd, that he wolde have *eyren*, then the good wyf sayd that she understood hym wel.' Caxton's Virgil,

in Lewis' Life of Caxton, p. 61. who notes 'See Sewel's 'Dictionary, v. *Ey*.' add, Urry's Chaucer, v. Aye and Eye. Note here the old plural *en*, that *eggs* is sometimes used in our Roll, and that in Wicht *eye*, or *ey* is the singular, and in the *Germ*. See Chaucer. v. *Aie*, and *Ay*.

Eowts. 6. v. ad loc.

Egurdouce. 21. v. ad loc. of Fysshe, 133. Egge dows, MS. Ed. 50. malè. Egerduse. *ibid*. II. 1. Our No. 58, is really an Eagerdouce, but different from this here. A Seville Orange is Aigre-douce. Cotgrave.

Esy. 67. easy. eselich, 113. easily. Chaucer.

Eny. 74. 173. any.

Elena Campana. 78. i.e. Enula Campana, *Elecampane*.

Erbowle. 95. a dish. v. ad loc.

Erbolat. 172. a dish. v. ad loc.

Eerys, Eris. 177. 182. 55. Ears. *Eyr*. MS. Ed. 44. Chaucer has *Ere* and *Eris*.

Elren. 171. Elder. *Eller*, in the north, without *d*.

Erne. 174. qu.

Euarund. MS. Ed. 3.

Eelys. 101. Eels. *Elys*, *Helys*. MS. Ed. II. 15. 24. *Elis*. Chaucer.

F.

Forced. 3. farced, stuft. we now say, *forc'd-meat*, yfarced, 159, 160. *enforsed*. MS. Ed. II. 20. *fors*, 170. called *fars*, 150. it seems to mean *season*, No. 4. Mixt. 4 where potage is said to be *forced* with powdour-douce.

Fort. passim. strong. Chaucer.

Fresee. MS. Ed. 47.

Fenkel. 6. 77. *Fenel*, 76. 172. *Fenell*, 100. Fennel. Germ. Venikol. Belg. Venckel.

Forme. Proem. 95. forme.

Funges. 10. Mushrooms, from the French. Cotgrave. Holme III. p. 82. The Romans were fond of them.

Fesants. 20. 35.

Fynelich wel. 192. very wel, constantly.

Fro. 22. MS. Ed. 50. Chaucer. from. So therfro. 53. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 266. Chaucer.

Fleysch. 24. Fleissh, 37. Flesh, A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: *plæpe*]. Germ. *Fleisc*.

Feneboyles. MS. Ed. II. 22.

Fyletts. 28. Fillets.

Florish and Flour. 36. 38. 40. Garnish. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 17. 23. Chaucer, v. Floure.

Foyles. 49. rolled Paste. *Foyle of dowhz*, 50. 92. et per se, 148. 53. *Foile of Paste*, 163. Leaves of Sage, 161. Chaucer. v. ad 175. hence Carpe in Foile. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 226. *a Dolphin in Foyle, a suttletie*. VI. p. 5. *Lyng in Foyle*, p. 16. *Cunger*. Ibid. *Samon*. Ibid. *Sturgen*. p. 17. et v. p. 22. N.B. Foyle in these cases means Paste.

Fars. v. forced.

Fle. 53. flea, flaw. MS. Ed. II. 33. flawe, flein, flain, flawed. 10. 13. 15.

Fonnell. 62. a dish.

Frot. MS. Ed. II. 17. rub, shake, *frote*, Chaucer.

Feyre. 66. MS. Ed. II. 18. 22. *Feir*. Chaucer. Fair.

Ferthe. 68. Fourth, hence Ferthing or Farthing.

Furmente. 69. 116. *Furmenty*, MS. Ed. I. *Formete*. Ibid. 48. *Formenty*, Ib. II. 30. from Lat. *Frumentum*, per metathesis; whence called more plausibly *Frumity* in the north, and Frumetye in Lel. Collect. IV. p. 226. VI. p. 5. 17. 22. but see Junius, v.

Formetie.

Frenche. 73. a dish. v. ad loc.

Fest. MS. II. 18. Feast. Chaucer.

Fygey. 89. because made of Figs. Fygs drawn. 103. MS. Ed. II. 3.

Found. 93. mix. dissolve, 193. fond. 188. v. y fonded. Lye, in Junii Etym. v. Founder.

Fete. 102. Chaucer. Fet, MS. Ed. 44. Feet.

Flaumpeyns. 113. 184.

Ferst. MS. Ed. II. 30. First.

Fanne. 116. to fan or winnow. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: pann], Vannus.

Frytour. 149, 150, 151. Fruturs. MS. Ed. 19. 40. Fritters. *Fruter*, Lel. Coll. IV. p. 227. Frytor. VI. p. 17.

Flaunne. 163. Flownys. MS. Ed. II. 27. Fr. Flans, Custards. Chaucer. v. Slaunnis. Et v. Junium voce *Flawn*.

Feel. 168. hold, contain, perhaps same as *feal*, occultare, abscondere, for which see Junii Etymol.

Fuyre. 188. Fire. *Fyr fort*. 192. a strong Fire. *Fere*, Chaucer. *Fyer*, Lel. Coll. IV. p. 296. Belg. *Vuyn*, *Fere*. MS. Ed. 58.

Ferry. v. Cawdel.

Flowr, Flowre. MS. Ed. 2. 19. Flour.

Fronchemoyle. MS. Ed. 15.

Froys. MS. Ed. 18. Fraise.

Farsure. MS. Ed. 28. stuffing.

Forsy. MS. Ed. 38. season.

G.

Gronden. 1. 53. ground or beaten. *to grynde* is to cut or beat small. 3. 8. 13. for compare
14. yground 37. 53. 105. to pound or beat in a mortar. 3. MS. Ed. 5.

Gode. No. 1. alibi, good, strong. Chaucer. *god*, MS. Ed. passim.

Grete. mynced. 2. not too small. *gretust*, 189. greatest. *gret*,
MS. Ed. 15. and Chaucer.

Gourdes. 8. Fr. gouhourde.

Gobettes. 16. 62. Gobbettys, Gobettis. MS. Ed. 9. alibi. Chaucer. *Gobbins*, Holme
III. p. 81, 82. large pieces. Wiclif. Junii Etym.

Grees. 17. 101. Grece, 18. alibi. MS. Ed. 8. 14. 32. alibi, whyte
Grece, 18. Fat, Lard, Conys of high Grece. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 226. qu.

Gravey. 26, 27. *Grave*. MS. Ed. II. 20. *Gravy*. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 10.

Galyntyne. 28. 117. a preparation seemingly made of

Galingale, &c. 129. and thence to take its name. See a recipe for making it, 138. as
also in MS. Ed. 9. Bread of Galyntyne, 94. Soupes of Galyntyne, 129. Lampervey in
Galantine. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 226. VI. p. 22. Swanne, VI. p. 5.

Garlete and Garlec. 30. 34. Garlick. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: *garleac*].

Grapes. 30. 34.

Galyngale. 30. the Powder, 47. the long-rooted Cyperus. Gl. to
Chaucer. See Northumberland Book, P. 415.

Gleyre. of Ayrenn. 59. the white, from Fr. *glaire*. Chaucer. *Lear* or *Leir* of an Egg.
Holme interprets it *the White beaten into a foam*.

Goon. 59. MS. Ed. 1. go. Belg. *gaen*.

Gylofre. 65. Gelofre. MS. Ed. 27. cloves; for see No. 30, 31. 40. there; from Gr.
[Greek: *charuophullon*].

Gyngawdry. 94. a dish.

Grave. MS. Ed. II. 20. Gravey.

Gele. 101, 102. Jelly. Fr. Gelée.

Gawdy Grene. 112. perhaps, Light Green.

Gurnards. 115.

Greynes de Parys. 137. and so Chaucer, meaning *Greynes de paradys*, or greater Cardamoms. See Dr. Percy on Northumb. Book, p. 414. Chaucer has *Greines* for *Grains*. and Belg. Greyn.

Grate. 152. v. i or y grated.

Gastbon. 194. f. *Gastbon*, quasi *Wastbon*, from *Wastel* the finest Bread, which see. Hence the Fr. Gasteau.

Gyngynyr, Gyngenyr, Gyngyner, Gyngener. MS. Ed. 3, 4. 13. 24. Ginger. Gyngyner-bred, 32.

Grotys. MS. Ed. II. Oat-meal Grotes, i.e. Grits.

Grydern, Grydern, Gredern. MS. Ed. 25. 44. II. 11.

H.

H. for *th*, as hem, them; her, their; passim. *Hare*, 121. Chaucer. Wiclif. It is sometimes omitted; as *wyt* and *wyte*, white. Sometimes abounds, as *schaldyd*. MS. Ed. 7. II. scalded. v. *Thowehe*.

Hye. Proem. high. *hy*, MS. Ed. 44. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: Heah].

Hem. 1, 2. i.e. hem; them. Lye in Junii Etym.

Hulle. 1. a verb, to take off the husk or skin. Littleton. Hence Hulkes, Husks or *Hulls*, as 71. *Holys*, MS. Ed. 1. Sax. *helan*, to cover. v. Lye in Junii Etym. v. Hull.

Hulkes. v. Hulle.

Hewe. 7. cut, mince. *yhewe*, 12. minced, hewn. MS. Ed. 6. 9. *hewin*, Chaucer. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: heþyan].

Hakke. 194. MS. Ed. 23. hack, bruise. Junii Etym. v. hack. MS. Ed. has also *hak* and *hac*.

Hebolace. 7. name of a dish.

Herdeles. MS. Ed. 56. Hurdles.

Hennes. 17. 45. including, I presume, the whole species, as *Malard* and *Pekok* do below.

Hool. 20. 22. alibi. *hole*, 33. 175. *hoole*, 158. whole. Chaucer has *hole*, *hool*, and *hoolich*; and Wiclif, *hole* and *hool*. MS. Ed. has *hol* and *hole*.

Hooles. 162. Holes.

Holsomly. Proem, wholesomely.

Herthe. MS. Ed. 57. Earth.

Hit. 20. 98. 152. it. hytt. Northumb. Book, p. 440. *Hit*, Gloss. Wiclif. in Marg. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: hit].

Hoot. 21. alibi. hot.

Hares. 23.

Hoggepot. 31. v. ad loc.

Hochee. 34. hachè, Fr. but there is nothing to intimate cutting them to pieces.

Hersyve. MS. Ed. II. 2. Hair-sieve. *her* is *hair* in Chaucer.

Helde. 50. 154. throw, cast, put. v. 189. *Heelde*, poured, shed. Wiclif. and Lye in Junii Etym. v. Held.

Holde. 189. make, keep. MS. Ed. II. 32, 33.

Hawtheen. 57. Hawthorn. Junius, v. Haw.

Hatte. 59. bubling, wallop. quasi *the hot*, as in Chaucer. from A.Sax. [Anglo-Saxon: hatt].

Hong. 67. hing, or hang. Chaucer. MS. Ed. 48.

Honde. 76. hand. Chaucer. So in Derbyshire now.

Heps. 84. Fruit of the Canker-rose. So now in Derbyshire, and v. Junius, voce *Hippes*.

Hake. 94. 186. a Fish. v. ad loc.

Hilde. 109. to skin, from to hull, to scale a fish, 119. vide 117. 119. compared with MS. Ed. II. 13.

Herons. 146. MS. Ed. 3. Holme, III. p. 77, 78. but little used now. Heronsew. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 226. *Heronshawe*. VI. p. I. Heronsews. Chaucer. The Poulterer was to have in his shop *Ardeas sive airones*, according to Mr. Topham's MS. written about 1250. And *Heronns* appear at E. of Devon's Feast.

Holke. 173. qu. hollow.

Hertrowee. 176. a dish. *Hert* is *the Hart* in Chaucer, A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: heort].

Hi. MS. Ed. 27. they.

Hevyd. MS. Ed. 21. v. ad loc.

Hom. MS. Ed. 56. Home.

/.

I. 2. for e. Proem. So *ith* for *eth*. Ibid.

in. 30. et sæpius. in. *inne*, 37. alibi.

Jushell. 43. a dish. v. ad loc.

Is. plur. for es. 52. 73. Proem. Nomblys. MS. Ed. 12. Nombles. v. Pees. Rosys, 177, Roses.

I. for y. v. y.

Iowtes. v. Eowtes.

Irne. 107. *Iren*, Chaucer. and the Saxon. Iron.

Juys. 118. 131. *Jus*, MS. Ed. II. 17. the Fr. word, *Ieuse*, Chaucer.

K.

Kerve. 8. cut. *kerf*, 65. MS Ed. 29. v. carvon, and Chaucer, voc. Carfe, karft, kerve, kerft.

Kydde. 21. Flesh of a Kid. Kedys. MS. Ed. 13. Kids.

Keel. 29. 167. 188. MS. Ed. 1. Gl. to Chaucer and Wiclif, to cool.

Kyt. 118. alibi. MS. Ed. 19. *ket*, Ibid. II. 15. to cut. *kyted*, cut. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 298. Chaucer, v. *Kitt*.

Keintlick. v. quaintlick.

Kyrnels. 189. a species of battlements, from *kernellare*; for which see Spelman, Du Fresne, and Chaucer.

Kever. MS. Ed. 2. cover.

Kaste, kest. MS. Ed. 6. 10. cast. v. ad loc.

Kow. MS. Ed. 38. Cow.

L.

L. for ll. MS. Ed. sæpe.

Lat. 9. 14. alibi. MS. Ed. 1, 2. Let. Chaucer. Belg. *laten*. *latyn*. MS. Ed, II. 5. *let*.

Lire, and Lyre. 3. 14. 45. MS. Ed. sæpe. the fleshy part of Meat. A.S. [Anglo-Sxon: lire]. See Lyre in Junii Etymol. Also a mixture, as *Dough of Bread and raw Eggs*, 15. hence 'drawe a Lyre of Brede, Blode, Vyneg, and Broth,' 25. So Lyour and Layour. II. 31. all from *lye*, which see. Lay seems to mean *mix*, 31. as *layour* is mixture, 94.

Lye it up. 15. to mix; as *alye*, which see.

Leke. in sing. 10. 76. Leeks.

Langdebef. 6. an herb. v. ad loc. *Longdobeefe* Northumberland Book. p. 384. Bugloss.

Lytel. 19. passim. *Litul* and *litull*, 104. 152. 'a litel of Vynegar,' 118. of Lard, 152.

Loseyns, Losyns. 24. 92. on fish-day, 128. a Lozenge is interpreted by Cotgrave, 'a little square Cake of preserved herbs, flowers, &c.' but that seems to have no concern here. *Lozengs*. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 227.

Lyche. 152. like. *lichi*. Wiclif. *lich*. Chaucer. *ylich*. Idem.

Lombe. 62. Lamb. hence Wiclif, *Lomberen*, Lambs. Chaucer, and Germ.

Leche Lumbard. 65. from the country doubtless, as the mustard, No. 100. See also Lel. Coll. VI. p. 6. 26. *Leches*. MS. Ed. 15. are Cakes, or pieces. Rand. Holme makes *Leach*, p. 83. to be 'a kind of Jelly made of Cream, Ising-glass, Sugar, and Almonds, &c.' The *Lessches* are fried, 158. v. yleeshyd. *Leyse Damask*. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 226. *Leche baked*. VI. p. 5. *Partriche Leiche*. Ibid. *Leche Damaske*. Ibid. See also, p. 10. *Leche Florentine*, p. 17. *Leche Comfort*. Ibid. *Leche Gramor*. Ibid. Leche Cypres, p. 26. which in Godwin de Præsul. p. 697. is *Sipers*, malè.

Lete Lardes. 68. v. ad loc.

Lave. 76. wash.

Leyne. 82. a Layer.

Lewe water. 98. Lews water, MS. Ed. II. 10. warm; see Gloss. to Wiclif. and Junius. v. Lukewarm.

Lumbard Mustard. 100. from the country. v. Leche. how made, No. 145.

Lef. MS. Ed. 56. leave. *Lefe*, Chaucer.

Lite. 104. a few, *alite*, as they speak in the North. Chaucer, v. Lite, and Lyte, and Mr. Lye in his Junius.

Laumpreys. 126. Lampreys, an Eel-like Sea Fish. Pennant, Brit. Zool. III. p. 68.

Laumprons. 127. the *Pride*. Pennant, Ibid. p. 61. See Lel. Coll. VI. p. 6. 17. bis 23. Mr. Topham's MS. has *Murenulas sive Lampridulas*.

Looches, Loches. 130. 133. the fish.

Lardes of Swyne. 146. i.e. of Bacon. hence *lardid*, 147. and *Lardons*. MS. Ed. 3. 43. from the Fr. which Cotgrave explains *Slices of Lard*, i.e. Bacon. vide ad 68.

Lorere tre. MS. Ed. 55. Laurel tree. Chaucer.

Lyuours. 152. Livers. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: lyper].

Led. MS. Ed. 56. carry. *lide*, Chaucer.

Lenton. 158. Lent.

Lynger. 159. longer. Chaucer has *longer* and *lengir*. v. Lange.

Lopuster, Lopister. MS. Ed. II. 7. 16. v. Junii Etymolog.

Lust. as, hym lust. Proem, he likes. Chaucer, v. Lest.

Lewys. MS. Ed. 41. Leaves. Lefe, Chaucer. v. Lef.

Lie. Liquor. Chaucer. MS. Ed. 48.

Ley. MS. Ed. 6. lay.

Lese, les. MS. Ed, 14. II. 7, 8. pick. To *lease*, in Kent, is to glean.

M.

Make. 7. MS. Ed. 12. 43. II. 12. to dress. *make forth*, 102. to do. MS. Ed. II. 35.

Monchelet. 16. a dish.

Mylk, Melk. MS. II. 30. Milk of Almonds, 1. 10. 13. alibi.

Moton. 16. MS. Ed. 1. Mutton, See Lel. Coll. IV. p. 226. Flemish. *Motoen*.

Mawmenee. 20. 193. a dish. v. ad loc. how made, 194. *Mamane*. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 227. Mamonie. VI. p. 17. 22. royal, 29. Manmene, MS. Ed. 29, 30. *Mamenge*. E. of Devon's Feast.

Mortereleys. v. Mortreaws.

Medle. 20. 50. alibi. to mix. Wiclif. Chaucer.

Messe. to messe the dysshes, 22. messe forth, 24.

Morre. 38. MS. Ed. 37. II. 26. a dish. v. ad loc.

Mortreaws. 45. *Mortreaws blank*, 46. of fish, 125. *Mortereleys*, MS. Ed. 5. where the recipe is much the same. 'meat made of boiled hens, crumbed bread, yolk of eggs, and safron, all boiled together,' Speght ad Chaucer. So called, says Skinner, who Writes it *mortress*, because the ingredients are all pounded together in a mortar.

Moscels. 47. Morsels. Chaucer has *Morcills*. Moscels is not amiss, as *Mossil* in Chaucer is the muzle or mouth.

Mete. 67. A.S. and Chaucer. Meat. *Meetis*, Proem. Meats. It means also *properly*, MS. Ed. II. 21. Chaucer.

Myng. 68. MS. Ed. 30. *ming*, 76. meng, 127. 158. MS. Ed. 32. Chaucer. to mix. So *mung*, 192. is to stir. Wiclif. v. Mengyng. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: menga].

Morow. at Morow. 72. in the Morning. MS. Ed. 33. a Morrow, Chaucer. on the Morow. Lei. Coll. IV. p. 234.

Makke. 74. a dish.

Meel, Mele. 86. 97. Meal. *Melis*, Meals. Chaucer. Belg. *Meel*.

Macrows. 62. Maccharone. vide ad locum.

Makerel. 106.

Muskles, Muskels. 122. Muscles. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: murcule].

Malard, Maulard. 141. meaning, I presume, both sexes, as ducks are not otherwise noticed. Holme, III. p. 77. and Mr. Topham's MS.

Mylates, whyte. 153. a dish of pork, 155.

Myddell. 170. midle. *myddes*. 175. the same.

Mawe. 176. Stomach of a Swine. Chaucer. Junii Etym.

Moold. 177. Mould.

Maziozame. 191. Marjoram. See the various orthographies in Junius, v. Majoram.

Male Marrow. 195. qu.

Moyle. v. Ris. v. Fronchemoyle.

Mulberries. 99. 132. v. Morree.

Myce, myse. MS. Ed. 8. 15. mince, myed. II. 19. minced, ymyed, 35. for ymyced. myney, II. 3. myneyd, II. 1.

Mo. MS. Ed. 38. more. Chaucer.

Maner. *of* omitted. MS. Ed. 45. 47, 48. II. 2. 28.

Mad, ymad. MS. Ed. II. 9. made.

Mychil. MS. Ed. 48, much. Chaucer, v. moche. Junius v. mickel.

Myntys. MS. Ed. II. 15. Mint. *Myntys*, Brit.

N.

A Nost, I. crasis of *an Oste*, or Kiln; frequent in Kent, where *Hop-oste* is the kiln for drying hops. 'Oost or East: the same that kiln or kill, Somersetshire, and elsewhere in the west,' Ray. So *Brykhost* is a Brick-kiln in Old Parish-Book of Wye in Kent, 34 H. VIII. 'We call *est* or *oft* the place in the house, where the smoke ariseth; and in some manors *austrum* or *ostrum* is that, where a fixed chimney or flew anciently hath been,' Ley, in Hearne's Cur. Disc. p. 27. *Mannors* here means, I suppose manor-houses, as is common in the north. Hence *Haister*, for which see Northumb. Book, p. 415. 417. and Chaucer, v. Estris.

Noumbles. 11. 13. Entrails of any beast, but confined now to those of a deer. I suspect a crasis in the case, quasi *an Umble*, singular for what is plural now, from Lat. *Umbilicus*. We at this day both say and write *Umbles*. *Nombles*, MS. Ed. 12. where

it is *Nomblys of the venyson*, as if there were other Nomblys beside. The Fr. write Nombles.

Non. 68. no. Chaucer. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: nan].

Nyme. 114. take, *recipe*. Sax. niman. Chaucer. used in MS. Ed. throughout. See Junius. v. Nim.

Notys. 144. Wallenotes, 157. So *Not*, MS. Ed. II. 30. Chaucer. Belg. Note.

Nysebek. 173. a dish. quasi, nice for the *Bec*, or Mouth.

Nazt, nozt. MS. Ed. 37. not.

O.

Oynons. 2. 4. 7. Fr. Oignons. Onions.

Orage. 6. Orache.

Other, oother. 13. 14. 54. 63. MS Ed. sæpe. Chaucer. Wiclif. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: oþer]. or.

On, oon. 14. 20. alibi. in. as in the Saxon. *One* MS. Ed 58. II. 21. Chaucer.

Obleys. 24. a kind of Wafer, v. ad loc.

Onys. MS. Ed. 37. once, *ones*, Chaucer, v. *Atones*, and *ones*.

Onoward, onaward. 24. 29. 107. onward, upon it.

Of. omitted, as powder Gynger, powder Gylofre, powder Galyngale. abounds, v. Lytel.

Oot. 26. alibi. Oat. Oryn. MS. Ed. II. Oaten.

Opyn. MS. Ed. 28. open.

Offall. 143. *Exta*, Giblets.

Oystryn. MS. Ed. II. 14. Oysters.

Of. Proem. by.

Ochepot. v. Hochepot.

Ovene. i. Oven. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: oren]. Belg. Oven. *Ovyn*, MS. Ed. II. 16.

Olyve, de Olyve, Olyf, Dolyf, MS. Ed. Olive.

Owyn. MS. Ed. 22. own.

P.

Plurals increase a syllable, Almandys, Yolkys, Cranys, Pecokys, &c.
So now in Kent in words ending in *st*. This is Saxon, and so Chaucer.

Plurals in *n*, Pisyn, Hennyn, Appelyn, Oystrin.

Powdon douce. 4. Pref.

Powdon fort. 10, ii. v. Pref.

Pasturnakes. 5. seems to mean *Parsnips* or Carrots, from *Pastinaca*. *Pasternak of Rasens*, 100. of Apples, 149. means Pastes, or Paties.

Persel. 6. 29. alibi. *Persele* MS. Ed. II. 15. Fr. *Persil*. Parsley.
Parcyle. MS. Ed. 32.

Pyke, pike. 18. 76. pick. Chaucer, v. Pik.

Pluk. 76. pluck, pull. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: pluccian].

Pellydore. 19. v. ad loc.

Peletour. 104. v. ad 19.

Paast. MS. Ed. II. 29. Paste.

Potell. 20. Pottle.

Pyncs. 20. alibi, v. Pref.

Pecys. 21. alibi. *Pece*, 190. *Pecis*, MS. Ed. 12. Chaucer. Pieces, Piece, i.

Peper. 21. 132. MS. Ed. i6. has *Pepyr*. Pip. 140. 143. MS. Ed. 9. *Pepper*. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: peopor] and [Anglo-Saxon: pipor].

Papdele. 24. a kind of sauce. probably from *Papp*, a kind of *Panada*.

Pise, Pisyn, MS. Ed. 2. Pease.

Peers. 130. 138. *Pers*, 167. Perys, MS. Ed. II. 23. Pears. Pery, a Pear tree, Chaucer.

Possynet. 30. 160. a Posnet.

Partruches. 35. 147. *Partyches*, Contents. Partridges. *Perteryche*, E. of Devon's Feast.

Panne. 39. 50. a Pan. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: Panna].

Payndemayn. 60. 139. where it is *pared*. Flour. 41. 162. 49, white Bread. Chaucer.

Par. MS. Ed. 19. pare.

Peions. 18. 154. Pigeons. If you take *i* for *j*, it answers to modern pronunciation, and in E. of Devon's Feast it is written Pejonns, and Pyjonns.

Pynnonade. 51. from the Pynes of which it is made. v. Pynes. *Pynade* or *Pivade*. MS. Ed. II. 32.

Pryk. 53. prick. Pettels. 56. Legs. We now say *the Pestels of a lark*. of veneson, Lel. Collect. IV. p. 5. Qu. a corruption of *Pedestals*.

Payn foindew. 59. *fondew*, Contents, v. ad loc.

Peskodde. 65. Hull or Pod of Pease, used still in the North. v. Coddis in Wiclif, and Coddies in Junii Etymolog.

Payn Ragoun. 67. a dish. qu.

Payn puff, or puf. 196. *Payne puffe*. E. of Devon's Feast.

Pownas. 68. a colour. qu. v. Preface.

Porpays, Porpeys. 69. 108. salted, 116. roasted, 78. *Porpus* or Porpoise. *Porpecia*, Spelm. Gl. v. Geaspecia, which he corrects *Seaspecia*. It is surprising he did not see it must be *Graspecia* or *Craspiscis*, i.e. *Gros* or *Crassus Piscis*, any large fish; a common term in charters, which allow to religious houses or others the produce of the sea on their coasts. See Du Cange in vocibus. We do not use the Porpoise now, but both these and Seals occur in Archb. Nevill's Feast. See Rabelais, IV. c. 60. and I conceive that the *Balænæ* in Mr. Topham's MS. means the Porpus.

Perrey. 70. v. ad loc.

Pesoun. 70, 71. *Pise*, *Pisyn.*, MS. Ed. 2. Pease. Brit. *Pysen*.

Partye. 71. *a partye*, i.e. some. MS. Ed. 2. Chaucer.

Porrectes. 76. an herb. v. ad loc.

Purslarye. 76. Purslain.

Pochee. 90. a dish of poached Eggs, v. Junius, voce *Poach*.

Powche. 94. Crop or Stomach of a fish. *Paunches*, 114, 115.

Pyke. ici. the fish. v. ad loc.

Plays. 101. 105. 112. Plaise; the fish. *Places*, Lel. Coll. VI. p.6.

Pelettes. 11. Balls. Pellets. Pelotys. MS. Ed. 16.

Paunch. v. Powche.

Penne. 116. a Feather, or Pin. MS. Ed. 28. Wiclif. v. Pennes.

Pekok. 147. Peacock. *Pekokys*, MS. Ed. 4. where same direction occurs. Pekok. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 227.

presse. 150. to press. Chaucer.

Pyner. 155. qu. v. Pref.

Prunes. 164. Junius in v. *Prunes and Damysyns.* 167. *Prunes Damysyns.* 156. 158. *Primes*, 169. should be corrected *Prunes*. *Prunys*, MS. Ed. II. 17. *Prognés*. Lel.

Coll. VI. p. 17. *Prune Orendge*, an Orange Plumb, p. 23. *Prones*, Northumb. Book, p.19. plant it with Prunes, 167. stick it, Lel. Coll. VI. p.5. 16 22. As the trade with Damascus is mentioned in the Preface, we need not wonder at finding the Plumbs here.

Primes, v. Prunes.

Prews of gode past. 176. qu.

Potews. 177. a dish named from the pots used.

Pety peruant. 195. *Petypanel, a marchpayne*. Lel. Coll. VI. p.6.

Parade. hole parade. 195. qu.

Plater. MS. Ed. II. 9. Platter.

Puff. v. Payn.

Phitik. Proem. Physick.

Poumegarnet. 84. Pougarnetts, MS. Ed. 39. Powmis gernatys. Ibid. 27. Pomgranates, per metathesis.

Penche. MS. Ed. 36.

Partyns. MS. Ed. 38. Parts.

Pommedorry. MS. Ed. 42. Poundorroge, 58. *Pomes endoryd*. E. of Devon's Feast.

Pommys morles. MS. Ed. II. 3.

Porreyne. MS. Ed. II. 17. Porrey Chapeleyn, 29.

Q.

Quare. 5. It seems to mean to quarter, or to square, to cut to pieces however, and may be the same as to *dyce*. 10. 60. Dice at this time were very small: a large parcel of them were found under the floor of the hall of one of the Temples, about 1764, and were so minute as to have dropt at times through the chinks or joints of the boards. There were near 100 pair of ivory, scarce more than two thirds as large as our modern ones. The hall was built in the reign of Elizabeth. To *quare* is from the Fr. *quarrer*;

and *quayre* or *quaire*, subst. in Chaucer, Skelton, p. 91. 103. is a book or pamphlet, from the paper being in the quarto form. See Annal. Dunstap. p. 215, Ames, Typ. Antiq. p. 3. 9. Hence our quire of paper. The later French wrote *cahier*, *cayer*, for I presume this may be the same word. Hence, *kerve hem to dyce*, into small squares, 12. *Dysis*, MS. Ed. 15.

Quybibes. 64. Quibibz. MS. Ed. 54. alibi. Cubebs.

Quentlich. 162. keyntlich, 189. nicely, curiously. Chaucer. v. *Queintlie*.

Quayle. 162. perhaps, cool. it seems to mean fail or miscarry. Lel. Coll. VI. p. II. sink or be dejected, p. 41. See Junius, v. Quail.

Queynchehe. 173. f. queynch. but qu.

R.

R. and its vowel are often transposed. v. Bryddes, brennyng, Crudds, Poumegarnet, &c.

Rapes. 5. Turneps. Lat. *Rapa*, or *Rapum*. vide Junium in voce.

Ryse. 9. 194. Rys, 36. alibi. MS. Ed. 14. Ryys, 192. the Flower, 37. Rice. Fr. Ris. Belg. Riis.

Roo. 14. Roe, the animal.

Rede. 21. alibi, red. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: read].

Roost. 30. alibi, rowsted, 175. substantive, 53. to rost. Belg. roosten.

Rether. Ms. Ed. 43. a beast of the horned kind.

Ramme. 33. to squeeze. but qu.

Rennyns. 65. perhaps, *rennyng*, i. e. thin, from *renne*, to run. Leland Itin. I. p. 5, 6. alibi. Skelton, p. 96. 143. alibi. indeed most of our old authors. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 287, 288. Chaucer.

Ruayn. v. Chese.

Rape. 83. a dish with no turneps in it. Quære if same as *Rapil*, Holme III. p. 78. Rapy, MS. Ed. 49.

Resmolle. 96. a dish. v. ad loc.

Ryal. 99. *ryallest*. Proem. royal. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 250. 254. VI. p. 5. bis. 22. Chaucer. v. Rial.

Rote. 100. Root. *Rotys*, MS. Ed. 32. Chaucer. Junius, v. Root.

Roo Broth. MS. Ed. 53.

Roche. 103. the fish. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 6.

Rygh. 105. a fish. perhaps the Ruffe.

Rawnes. 125. Roes of fish. *Lye* in Junius. v. Roan.

Rest. MS. Ed. rustied, of meat. Restyn, restyng. No. 57. Rustiness. Junius. v. Restie.

Rasyols. 152. a dish. *Ransoles*. Holme III. p. 84.

Reyn. Ms. Ed. 57. Rain. Chaucer.

Rysshews. 182. name of a dish. qu.

Rew de Rumsey. MS. Ed. 44.

Ryne hem on a Spyt. 187. run them on a spit.

Rosty. MS. Ed. 44. rost.

Rounde. 196. round. French.

Rosee. 52. a dish. v. ad loc.

Resenns. 100. Raysons, 114. Raisins. used of Currants, 14. v. ad loc. *Reyson*s, *Reysins*. MS. Ed. II. 23. 42. *Rassens* Pottage, is in the second course at archp. Nevill's Feast.

S.

Spine. v. Spynee.

Sue forth. 3. et passim. serue. 6. 21. From this short way of writing, and perhaps speaking, we have our *Sewers*, officers of note, and *sewingeis*, serving, Lel. Coll. IV. p. 291. unless mis-written or mis-printed for *shewinge*.

Slype. II. slip or take off the outer coat. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: slipan].

Skyrwates. 5. 149. Skirrits or Skirwicks.

Savory. 6. Sauuay. 30. 63. Sawey. 172.

Self. 13. same, made of itself, as self-broth, 22. the owne broth, 122. MS. Ed. 5. 7. Chaucer.

Seth. passim. MS. Ed. I, 2. Chaucer, to seeth. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: seothan]. Seyt. MS. Ed. I. to strain. 25. 27.

Smite and smyte. 16. 21. 62. cut, hack. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: smitan].

Sode. v. Ysode.

Storchion. MS. Ed. II. 12. v. Fitz-Stephen. p. 34.

Sum. 20. sumdell, 51. somdel, 171. some, a little, some part. Chaucer has *sum*, and *somdele*. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: sum].

Saunders. 20. used for colouring. MS. Ed. 34. v. Northumb. Book, p. 415. Sandall wood. The translators of that very modern book the Arabian Nights Entertainments, frequently have *Sanders* and Sandal wood, as a commodity of the East.

Swyne. 146. alibi. Pork or Bacon. MS. Ed. 3. Bacon, on the contrary, is sometimes used for the animal. Old Plays, II. p. 248. Gloss. ad X Script. in v.

See. MS. Ed. 56. Sea. Chaucer.

Sawge. 29. *Sauge*, 160. MS. Ed. 53. *Sage. Pigge en Sage*. E. of Devon's Feast.

Shul. 146. schul. MS. Ed. 4. should, as No. 147. schulle, schullyn. MS. Ed. 3. 7.

Sawse Madame. 30. qu. Sauce.

Sandale. MS. Ed. 34.

Sawse Sarzyne. 84. v. ad loc.

Serpell. 140. wild Thyme. *Serpyllum*.

Sawse blancke. 136.

Sawse noyre. 137. 141.

Sawse verde. 140.

Sow. 30. to sew, *suere*. also 175. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: siwian].

Stoppe. 34. 48. to stuff.

Swyng. 39. 43. alibi. MS. Ed. 20. 25. alibi. to shake, mix. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: swengan].

Sewe. 20. 29. 40. Sowe. 30. 33. alibi. MS. Ed. 38. Chaucer. Liquor, Broth, Sous. Wiclif. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: seap]. v. Lye in 2d alphabet.

Schymms. MS. Ed. 38. Pieces.

Stondyng. 45, 46. 7. stiff, thick.

Smale. 53. alibi. small. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 194.

Spynee. 57. v. ad loc.

Straw. 58. strew. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: streawian].

Sklyse. 59. a Slice, or flat Stick for beating any thing. Junius. v. Sclise.

Siryppe. 64. v. ad loc.

Styne. 66. perhaps to close. v. ystyned. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: tynan].

Stere. 67. 145. to stir. Chaucer. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: styrian].

Sithen. 68. ssithen, 192. then. Chaucer. v. seth and sithe. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: siððan]. sithtyn, sethe, seth, syth. MS. Ed. *then*.

Salat. 76 a Sallad. Saladis, Sallads. Chaucer. Junius, v. Salad.

Slete Soppes. 80. slit. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: slitan].

Spryng. 85. to sprinkle. Wiclif. v. spreng. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: sprengan].

Samoun. 98. Salmon. So Lel. Coll. VI. p. 16, 17. Fr. *Saumon*.

Stepid. 109, 110. steeped, *Frisiis*, stippen.

Sex. 113. 176. Six. A.S.

Sool. 119. *Solys*, 133. Soale, the fish.

Schyl oysters. 121. to shell them. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: scyll], a shell.

Sle. 126. to kill. *Scle*, Chaucer, and *slea*. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: slean].

Sobre Sawse. 130.

Sowpes. 82. 129. Sops. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: sop]. dorry. MS. Ed. II. 6.

Spell. 140. qu.

Stary. MS. Ed. 32. stir.

Swannes. 143. Pye, 79. Cygnets. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 5.

Sonne. MS. Ed. 56. Sun. Chaucer.

Sarse, and *a Sarse*. 145. a Sieve or Searse.

Souple. 152. suppl. *sople*, Chaucer; also *souple*. Fr.

Stewes. 157. 170. Liquor. to stue, 186. a term well known at this day.

Sars. 158. 164. Error perhaps for *Fars*. 167. 169. 172.

Sawcyster. 160. perhaps, a Saussage. from Fr. *Saucisse*.

Soler. MS. Ed. 56. a solar or upper floor. Chaucer.

Sawgeat. 161. v. ad loc.

Skymour. 162. a Skimmer.

Salwar. 167. v. Calwar.

Sarcyness. MS. Ed. 54. v. Sawse.

Syve, Seve. MS. Ed. II. 17, 18. a Sieve, v. Hersyve.

Southrenwode. 172. Southernwood.

Sowre. 173. sour. *souir*, Chaucer.

Stale. 177. Stalk. Handle. used now in the North, and elsewhere; as a fork-stale; quære a crasis for a fork's tail. Hence, Shaft of an Arrow. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 13. Chaucer. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: stele], or [Anglo-Saxon: stela].

Spot. MS. Ed. 57. Sprinkle.

Sachus. 178. a dish. v. ad loc.

Sachellis. 178. Bags. Satchells.

Spynoches. 180. Spinages. Fr. Espinars in plural. but we use it in the singular. Ital. Spinacchia.

Sit. 192. adhere, and thereby to burn to it. It obtains this sense now in the North, where, after the potage has acquired a most disagreeable taste by it, it is said to be *pot-sitten*, which in Kent and elsewhere is expressed by being *burnt-to*.

Sotiltees. Proem. Suttlety. Lel. Coll. VI. p. 5. seq. See No. 189. There was no grand entertainment without these. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 226, 227. VI. 21. seq. made of sugar and wax. p. 31. and when they were served, or brought in, *at first*, they seem to have been called *warners*, Lel. Coll. VI. p. 21. 23. VI. p. 226, 227. as giving *warning* of the approach of dinner. See Notes on Northumb. Book, p. 422, 423. and Mr. Pennant's Brit. Zool. p. 496. There are three *sotiltes* at the E. of Devon's Feast, a stag, a man, a tree. Quere if now succeeded by figures of birds, &c. made in lard, and jelly, or in sugar, to decorate cakes.

Sewyng. Proem. following. Leland Coll. IV. p. 293. Chaucer. Fr.

Suivre.

Spete. MS. Ed. 28. Spit. made of hazel, 58. as Virg. Georg. II. 396.

States. Proem. Persons.

Scher. MS. Ed. 25. sheer, cut. Chaucer. v. Shere.

Schyveris. MS. Ed. 25. II. 27. Shivers. Chaucer. v. Slivere.

Schaw. MS. Ed. 43. shave.

T.

Thurgh. 3. alibi. thorough. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: *ðurh*]. *thorw.* MS. Ed. II.

Tansey. 172. Herb, vide Junii Etymol.

Trape, Traup. 152. alibi. Pan, platter, dish. from Fr.

To gedre. 14. to gydre, 20. to gyder, 39. to geyder, 53. to gider, 59. to gyd, 111. to gedre, 145. So variously is the word *together* here written. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: *togaðere*].

Tredure. 15. name of Cawdel. v. ad loc.

To. 30. 17. MS. Ed. 33. 42. too; and so the Saxon, Hence to to. 17. v. ad loc. Also, Lel. Coll. IV. p. 181. 206. VI. p. 36. *To* is *till*, MS. Ed. 26. 34. *two*. II. 7. v. Unto.

Thyk. 20. a Verb, to grow thick, as No. 67. thicken taken passively. Adjective, 29. 52. *thik*, 57. *thykke*, 85. *thike*, Chaucer.

Teyse. 20. to pull to pieces with the fingers. v. ad loc. et Junius, voce Tease. Hence teasing for carding wool with teasels, a species of thistle or instrument.

Talbotes. 23. qu. v. ad loc.

Tat. 30. that. as in Derbysh. *who's tat?* for, who is that? Belg. *dat*.

Thenne. 36. alibi. then. Chaucer. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: ðanne].

Thanne. 36. MS. Ed. 25. then. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: ðan]. than. MS. Ed. 14.

Teer. 36. Tear. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: teran].

To fore. 46. alibi. before. Hence our *heretofore*. Wiclif. Chaucer.

A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: toforan].

Thynne. 49. MS. Ed. 15. thin. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: ðinn].

Tarlettes. 50. afterwards *Tartletes*, rectiùs; and so the Contents. *Tortelletti*. Holme. p. 85. v. Tartee. Godwin, de Præsul. p. 695. renders *Streblitæ*; et v. Junius, voce Tart.

Thise. 53. alibi. these.

Take. 56. taken. Chaucer.

Thridde. 58. 173. alibi. Third, per metathesin. Chaucer. Thriddendele, 67. Thriddel, 102. 134. *Thredde*, MS. Ed. II. 1. v. Junius, voce Thirdendele.

To done. 68. done. *To* seems to abound, vide Chaucer. v. *To*.

Turnesole. 68. colours *pownas*. vide ad loc.

Ther. 70. 74. they. Chaucer.

Ton tressis. 76. an herb. I amend it to *Ton cressis*, and explain it Cresses, being the Saxon [Anglo-Saxon: tunkerse], or [Anglo-Saxons: tuncærse]. See *Lye*, Dict. Sax. Cresses, so as to mean, *one of the Cresses*.

Turbut. 101.

Tried out. 117. drawn out by roasting. See Junius, v. Try.

Tweydel. 134. Twey, MS. Ed. 12. Chaucer. *Twy* for *twice* runs now in the North. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: twa], two. [Anglo-Saxon dæl], pars, portio.

Talow. 159. Mutton Sewet. v. Junii Etym.

Thyes, Thyys. MS. Ed. 29, 30. Thighs.

Tartee. 164, 165. alibi. Tart. de Bry, 166. de Brymlent, 117. Tartes of Flesh, 168. of Fish, 170. v. Tarlettes.

Towh. tough, thick. 173. See Chaucer, v. Tought. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: toh].

Tharmys. MS. Ed. 16. Rops, Guts.

There. 170. 177 where. Chaucer.

Thowche. MS. Ed. 48. touch.

To. 185. for. Hence, *wherto* is *wherefore*. Chaucer.

Towayl. MS. Ed. II. 21. a Towel.

Thee. 189. thou, as often now in the North.

Temper. MS. Ed. 1. et sæpe. to mix.

U.

Uppon. 85. alibi. upon.

Urchon. 176. Urchin, *Erinaceus*.

Unto. MS. Ed. 2. until. v. *To*. Chaucer.

V.

Violet. 6. v. ad loc.

Verjous. 12. 48. veriaws. 154. verious. 15. Verjuice, Fr. Verjus. V. Junium.

Veel. 16. alibi. MS. Ed. 18. Veal.

Vessll. 29. a dish.

Vyne Grace. 61. a mess or dish. *Grees* is the wild Swine. Plott, Hist. of Staff. p. 443. Gloss. to Douglas' Virgil, v. Grisis. and to Chaucer. v. Grys. Thoroton, p. 258. Blount, Tenures. p. 101. *Gresse*.

Lel. Coll. IV. p. 243. *Gres.* 248. Both pork and wine enter into the recipe.

Vyaunde Cypre. 97. from the Isle of Cyprus.

Vernage. 132. Vernaccia. a sort of Italian white-wine. In Pref. to *Perlin*, p. xix. mis-written Vervage. See Chaucer. It is a sweet wine in a MS. of Tho. Astle esq. p. 2.

Venyson. 135. often eaten with furmenty, E. of Devon's Feast, *in brothe*. Ibid.

Verde Sawse. 140. it sounds *Green Sauce*, but there is no sorel; sharp, sour Sauce. See Junius, v. Verjuice.

Vervayn. 172.

W.

Wele. 1. 28. old pronunciation of *well*, now vulgarly used in Derbysh. *wel*, 3. alibi. *wel smale*, 6. very small. v. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 218. 220. Hearne, in Spelm. Life of Ælfred. p. 96.

Wyndewe. 1. winnow. This pronunciation is still retained in Derbyshire, and is not amiss, as the operation is performed by wind. v. omnino, Junius. v. Winnow.

Wayshe, waishh, waische. 1. 5. 17. to wash. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: wæscan].

Whane, whan. 6. 23. 41. when. So Sir Tho. Elliot. v. Britannia. Percy's Songs, I. 77. MS. Romance of Sir Degare vers. 134. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: hwænne]. wan, wanne. MS. Ed. 25. 38. when.

Wole. Proem. will. *wolt*. 68. wouldst. Chaucer, v. Wol.

Warly, Warliche. 20. 188. gently, warily. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: wære], wary, prudent. Chaucer. v. Ware. Junius, v. Warie.

Wafrouns. 24. Wafers. Junius, v. Wafer.

With inne. 30. divisim, for within. So *with oute*, 33.

Welled. 52. v. ad loc. MS. Ed. 23.

Wete. 67. 161. wet, now in the North, and see Chaucer. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: wæt].

Wry. 72. to dry, or cover. Junius, v. Wrie.

Wyn. MS. Ed. 22. alibi. Wine. v. Wyneger.

Wryng thurgh a Straynour. 81. 91. thurgh a cloth, 153. almandes with fair water, 124. wryng out the water. Ibid. wryng parsley up with eggs, 174. Chaucer, voce wrong, ywrong, and wrang. Junius, v. Wring.

Womdes, Wombes. 107. quære the former word? perhaps being falsely written, it was intended to be obliterated, but forgotten, *Wombes* however means *bellies*, as MS. Ed. 15. See Junius, voce *Womb*.

Wyneger. MS. Ed. 50. Vinegar. v. Wyn.

Wone. 107. *a deal* or *quantity*. Chaucer. It has a contrary sense though in Junius, v. Whene.

Whete. 116. Wete. MS. Ed. 1. II. 30. Wheat. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: hwæte].

Wastel. 118. white Bread. *yfarced*, 159. of it. MS. Ed. 30. II. 18. Gloss. ad X Script. v. Simenellus. Chaucer; where we are referred to Verstegan V. but *Wassel* is explained there, and not *Wastel*; however, see Stat. 51 Henry III. Hoveden, p. 738. and Junius' Etymol.

Wheyze. 150. 171. Whey. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: hwæz]. Serum Lactis. g often dissolving into y. v. Junium, in Y.

Wynde it to balles. 152. make it into balls, turn it. Chaucer. v. Wende. Junius, v. Winde.

Wallenotes. 157. Walnuts. See Junius, in voce.

Wose of Comfrey. 190. v. ad loc. Juice.

Wex. MS. Ed. 25. Wax.

Were. MS. Ed. 57. where.

Y.

Y. is an usual prefix to adjectives and participles in our old authors. It came from the Saxons; hence ymynced, minced; yslyt, slit; &c. *I* is often substituted for it. V. Gloss. to Chaucer, and Lye in Jun. Etym. v. I. It occurs perpetually for *i*, as ymynced, yslyt, &c. and so in MS. Editoris also. Written *z*. 7. 18. alibi. used for *gh*, 72. MS. Ed. 33. Chaucer. v. Z. Hence ynouhz, 22. enough. So MS. Ed. passim. Quere if *z* is not meant in MSS for *g* or *t* final. Dotted, [Anglo-Saxon: y(1)], after Saxon manner, in MS. Ed. as in Mr. Hearne's edition of Robt. of Gloucester.

Ycorve. 100, 101. cut in pieces. icorvin, 133. Gloss. to Chaucer. v. *Icorvin*, and *Throtycorve*.

Zelow. 194. *yolow*. MS. Ed. 30. yellow. A.S. [Anglo-Saxon: zealuwe] and [Anglo-Saxon: zelew].

Yolkes. 18. i. e. of eggs. Junius, v. Yelk.

Ygrond. v. Gronden.

Yleessed. 18. cut it into slices. So, *lesh* it, 65. 67. *leach* is to slice, Holme III. p. 78. or it may mean to *lay in the dish*, 74. 81. or distribute, 85. 117.

Ynouhz. 22. ynowh, 23. 28. ynowh, 65. ynow. MS. Ed. 32. Enough. Chaucer has *inough*.

Yfer. 22. 61. id est *ifere*, together. *Feer*, a Companion. Wiclif, in *Feer* and *Scukyngfeer*. Chaucer. v. Fere, and Yfere. Junius, v. Yfere.

Yfette. Proem. put down, written.

Yskaldid. 29. scalded.

Ysode. 29. *isode*, 90. *sodden*, 179. boiled. MS. Ed. II. 11. Chaucer. all from to seeth.

Ysope. 30. 63. Ysop. MS. Ed. 53. the herb Hyssop. Chaucer. v. Isope. Yforced. v. forced.

Yfasted. 62. qu.

Zif, zyf. MS. Ed. 37. 39. if. also give, II. 9. 10.

Ystyned, istyned. 162. 168. to *styne*, 66. seems to mean to close.

Yteysed. 20. pulled in pieces. v. ad loc. and v. Tease.

Ypaunced. 62. perhaps pounced, for which see Chaucer.

Yfonndred. 62. *ifonded*, 97. 101. *yfondyt*, 102. poured, mixed, dissolved. v. *found*. Fr. *fond*.

Yholes. 37. perhaps, hollow.

Ypared. 64. pared.

Ytosted, itosted. 77. 82. toasted.

Iboiled. 114. boiled.

Yest. 151. Junius, v. Yeast.

Igrated. 153. grated.

Ybake. 157. baked.

Ymbre. 160. 165. Ember.

Ypocras. how made, 191. Hippocras. wafers used with it. *Lel. Coll. IV. p. 330. VI. p. 5, 6. 24. 28. 12.* and dry toasts, Rabelais IV. c. 59. *Joly Ypocras. Lel. Coll. IV. p. 227. VI. p. 23.* Bishop Godwin renders it *Vinum aromaticum*. It was brought both at beginning of splendid entertainments, if Apicius is to be understood of it. *Lib. I. c. 1.* See Lister, ad loc. and in the middle before the second course; *Lel. Coll. IV. p. 227.* and at the end. It was in use at St. John's Coll. Cambr. 50 years ago, and brought in at Christmas at the close of dinner, as anciently most usually it was. It took its name from *Hippocrates' sleeve*, the bag or strainer, through which it was passed. Skinner, v. Claret; and Chaucer. or as Junius suggests, because strained *juxta doctrinam Hippocratis*. The Italians call it *hipocrasso*. It seems not to have differed much from *Piment*, or Pigment (for which see Chaucer) a rich spiced wine which was sold by Vintners about 1250. Mr. Topham's MS. Hippocras was both white and red. Rabelais, IV. c. 59. and I find it used for sauce to lampreys. *Ibid. c. 60.*

There is the process at large for making ypocrasse in a MS. of my respectable Friend Thomas Astle, esq. p. 2. which we have thought proper to transcribe, as follows:

'To make Ypocrasse for lords with gynger, synamon, and graynes sugour, and turefoll: and for comyn pepull gynger canell, longe peper, and claryffyed hony. Loke ye have feyre pewter basens to kepe in your pouders and your ypocrasse to ren ynne. and to vi basens ye muste have vi renners on a perche as ye may here see. and loke your poudurs and your gynger be redy and well paryd or hit be beton in to poudr. Gynger colombyne is the best gynger, mayken and balandyne be not so good nor holsom.... now thou knowist the propertees of Ypocras. Your poudurs must be made everyche by themselfe, and leid in a bledder in store, hange sure your perche with baggs, and that no bagge twoyche other, but basen twoyche basen. The fyrst bagge of a galon, every on of the other a potell. Fyrst do in to a basen a galon or ij of redwyne, then put in your pouders, and do it in to the renners, and so in to the seconde bagge, then take a pece and assay it. And yef hit be eny thyng to stronge of gynger alay it withe synamon, and yef it be strong of synamon alay it withe sugour cute. And thus schall ye make perfyte Ypocras. And loke your bagges be of boltell clothe, and the mouthes opyn, and let it ren in v or vi bagges on a perche, and under every bagge a clene basen. The draftes of the spies is good for sewies. Put your Ypocrase in to a stanche wessell, and bynde opon the mouthe a bleddur strongly, then serve forthe waffers and Ypocrasse.'

ADDENDA.

[The addenda have been placed above within the text where appropriate, labeled "Addenda:".]

ADVERTISEMENT.

Since the foregoing sheets were printed off, the following very curious Rolls have happily fallen into the Editor's hand, by the favour of John Charles Brooke, Esq. Somerset Herald. They are extracted from a MS. belonging to the family of Nevile of Chevet, near Wakefield, com. Ebor. and thence copied, under the direction of the Rev. Richard Kay, D.D. Prebendary of Durham.

These Rolls are so intimately connected with our subject, as exhibiting the dishes of which our Roll of *Cury* teaches dressing and preparation, that they must necessarily be

deemed a proper appendix to it. They are moreover amusing, if not useful, in another respect; *viz.* as exhibiting the gradual prices of provisions, from the dates of our more ancient lists, and the time when these Rolls were composed, in the reign of Henry VIII. For the further illustration of this subject, and extract from the old Account-Book of *Luton*, 19 *Hen.* VIII is super-added; where the prices of things in the South, at the same period, may be seen. And whoever pleases to go further into this matter of *prices*, may compare them with the particulars and expence of a dinner at Stationer's-Hall, A.D. 1556. which appeared in the St. James's Chronicle of April 22, 1780.

We cannot help thinking that, upon all accounts, the additions here presented to our friends must needs prove exceedingly acceptable to them.

ROLLS of PROVISIONS,

With their PRICES, DISHES, &c.

Temp. H. VIII.

THE marriage of my son-in-law Gervas[1] Clifton and my daughter Mary Nevile, the 17th day of January, in the 21st year of the reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the VIIIth.

First, for the apparell of the said Gervys Clifton and Mary Nevill, 21 yards of Russet Damask, every yard 8s[2], 7 14 8

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|----|-------------|--------|------------|----------|--------|-------|------------|------|----|
| Item, | 6 | yards | of | White | Damask, | every | yard | 8s. | 48 | 0 |
| Item, | 12 | yards | of | Tawney | Camlet, | every | yard | 2s. 8d[3]. | 49 | 4 |
| Item, | 6 | yards | of | Tawney | Velvet, | every | yard | 14s. | 4 | 4 |
| Item, | 2 | rolls | of | Buckrom, | | | | 0 | 6 | 0 |
| Item, | 3 | Black | Velvet | Bonnits | for | women, | every | bonnit | 17s. | 51 |
| Item, | a | Fronslet[4] | of | Blue | Velvet, | | | 0 | 7 | 6 |
| Item, | an | ounce | of | Damask | Gold[5], | | | 0 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, | 4 | Laynes[6] | of | Frontlets, | | | | 0 | 2 | 8 |
| Item, | an | Eyye[7] | of | Pearl, | | | | 24 | | 0 |
| Item, | 3 | pair | of | Gloves, | | | | 0 | 2 | 10 |
| Item, | 3 | yards | of | Kersey; | 2 | black, | 1 | white, | 0 | 7 |
| Item, | | Lining | for | the | same, | | | 0 | 2 | 0 |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|-----------|---------|-------------|-------------|----------|----------|---------|-------|
| Item, | 3 | Boxes | to | carry | bonnits | in, | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Item, | 3 | Pasts[8], | | | | | 0 | | 9 |
| Item, | a | Furr | of | White | Lusants[9], | | 40 | | 0 |
| Item, | 12 | Whit | | Heares[10], | | | 12 | | 0 |
| Item, | 20 | Black | | Conies, | | | 10 | | 0 |
| Item, | A | pair | of | Myllen[11] | Sleves | of | white | sattin, | 0 8 0 |
| Item, | 30 | White | | Lamb | Skins, | | 0 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, | 6 | yards | of | White | Cotton, | | 0 | 3 | 0 |
| Item, | 2 | yards | and | 1/2 | black | sattin, | 0 | 14 | 9 |
| Item, | 2 | Girdles, | | | | | 0 | 5 | 4 |
| Item, | 2 | ells | of | White | Ribon, | for | tippets, | 0 | 1 1 |
| Item, | an | ell | of | Blue | Sattin, | | 0 | 6 | 8 |
| Item, | a | Wedding | Ring | of | Gold, | | 0 | 12 | 4 |
| Item, | a | Millen | Bonnit, | dressed | with | Agletts, | 0 | 11 | 0 |
| Item, | a | yard | of | right | White | Sattin, | 0 | 12 | 0 |
| Item, a yard of White Sattin of Bridge[12], 0 2 4 | | | | | | | | | |

The Expençe of the Dinner, at the marriage of said Gervys Clifton and Mary Nevile.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----------|--------------|------------|-------------|--------|---------|---------|-----------|---------------------|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Imprimis, | |
| Three | Hogsheads | of | Wine, | 1 | white, | 1 | red, | 1 | claret 5 5 0 |
| Item, | 2 | Oxen, | | 3 | | | | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | 2 | Brawns[13], | | 1 | | | | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | 2 | Swans[14], | every | Swan | 2 | s, | | 0 | 12 0 |
| Item, | 9 | Cranes[15], | every | Crane | 3 | s. | 4d. | 1 | 10 0 |
| Item, | 16 | Heron | sews[16], | every | one | 12 | d. | 0 | 16 0 |
| Item, | 10 | Bitterns, | each | 14d. | | | | 0 | 11 8 |
| Item, | 60 | couple | of | Conies, | every | couple | 5d, | 25 | 0 |
| Item, | as | much | Wild-fowl, | and | the | charge | of | the | same, as cost 3 6 8 |
| Item, | 16 | Capons | of | Grease[17], | | | | 0 | 16 0 |
| Item, | 30 | other | Capons, | | | | | 0 | 15 0 |
| Item, | 10 | Pigs, | every | one | 5d. | | | 0 | 4 2 |
| Item, | 6 | Calves, | | | 0 | | | 16 | 0 |
| Item, | 1 | other | Calf, | | 0 | | | 3 | 0 |
| Item, | 7 | Lambs, | | | 0 | | | 10 | 0 |
| Item, | 6 | Withers[18], | ever | Wither | 2s. | 4d. | | 0 | 14 0 |
| Item, | 8 | Quarters | of | Barley[19] | Malt, | every | quarter | 14s. | 5 10 0 |
| Item, | 3 | Quarters | of | Wheat, | every | quarter | 18 | s. | 54 0 |

Item, 4 dozen of Chickens , 0 6 0
 Besides Butter, Eggs, Verjuice, and Vinegar

In Spices as followeth.

| | | | |
|--|----|----|-----|
| Two Loaves of Sugar[20], weighing 16 lb. 12 oz. at 7d. per lb. | 0 | 9 | 9 |
| Item, 6 pound of Pepper, every pound 22d. | 0 | 11 | 0 |
| Item, 1 pound of Ginger, | 0 | 2 | 4 |
| Item, 12 pound of Currants, every pound 3 2d | 0 | 3 | 6 |
| Item, 12 pound of Proynes[21], every pound 2d. | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| Item, 2 lb. of Marmalet, | 0 | 2 | 1 |
| Item, 2 Poils[22] of Sturgeon, | 0 | 12 | 4 |
| Item, a Barrell for the same, | 0 | 0 | 6 |
| Item, 12 lb. of Dates, every lb. 4d. | 0 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, 12 lb of Great Raisons[23], | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| Item, 1 lb. of Cloves and Mace, | 0 | 8 | 0 |
| Item, 1 quarter of Saffron, | 0 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, 1 lb. of Tornself[24], | 0 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, 1 lb. of Ising-glass, | 0 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, 1 lb. of Biskitts, | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Item, 1 lb. of Carraway Seeds, | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Item, 2 lb of Cumfitts, | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| Item, 2 lb. of Torts[25] of Portugal, | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| Item, 4 lb. of Liquorice and Anniseeds, | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Item, 3 lb. of Green Ginger, | 0 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, 3 lb. of Suckets[26], | 0 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, 3 lb. of Orange Buds, 4 s. | 0 | 5 | 4 |
| Item, 4 lb. of Oranges in Syrup, | 0 | 5 | 4 |
| <hr/> | | | |
| Total | L. | 61 | 8 8 |
| <hr/> | | | |

[Footnote 1: Gervas] below *Gervys*. So unsettled was our orthography, even in the reign of Henry VIII. So *Nevile*, and below *Nevill*. Mary, third daughter of Sir John Nevil of Chever, was first wife of Sir Gerv. Clifton of Clifton, com. Nott. Knight.]

[Footnote 2: 8s.] The sum is L. 7. 14 s. 8 d. but ought to be L. 8. 8s. so that there is some mistake here. *N.B.* This manuscript is given in our common figures; but the original, no doubt, is in the

Roman.]

[Footnote 3: 2s. 8d.] This again is wrongly computed. There may be other mistakes of the same kind, which is here noted once for all; the reader will easily rectify them himself.]

[Footnote 4: Fronslet.] f. Frontlet, as lin. 10.]

[Footnote 5: Damask Gold.] Gold of Damascus, perhaps for powder.]

[Footnote 6: Laynes.] qu.]

[Footnote 7: Eyye.] f. Egg.]

[Footnote 8: Past.] Pastboards.]

[Footnote 9: Lusants.] qu.]

[Footnote 10: Heares]. f. Hares.]

[Footnote 11: Myllen], *Milan*, city of Lombardy, whence our *millaner*, now *milliner*, written below *millen*.]

[Footnote 12: Bridge]. Brugge, or Bruges, in Flanders.]

[Footnote 13: Brawns]. The Boar is now called a Brawn in the North, vid. p. 126.]

[Footnote 14: 2 Swans]. f. 6 Swans.]

[Footnote 15: Cranes]. v. p. 67.]

[Footnote 16: Heron sews]. In one word, rather. See p. 139.]

[Footnote 17: of Grease]. I presume fatted.]

[Footnote 18: Withers]. Weathers.]

[Footnote 19: Barley malt]. So distinguished, because wheat and oats were at this time sometimes malted. See below, p. 172.]

[Footnote 20: Loaves of Sugar]. So that they now had a method of refining it, v. p. xxvi.]

[Footnote 21: Proynes]. Prunes, v. p. 148.]

[Footnote 22: Poils]. Misread, perhaps, for Joils, *i.e.* Jowls.]

[Footnote 23: Great Raisons,] v. p. 38.]

[Footnote 24: Tornself]. Turnfole, v. p. 38.]

[Footnote 25: Torts]. qu.]

[Footnote 26: Suckets]. These, it seems, were sold ready prepared in the shops. See the following Rolls.]

Sir John Nevile, of Chete, Knight.

The marriage of my Son-in-law, Roger Rockley[1], and my daughter Elizabeth Nevile, the 14th of January, in the 17th year of the reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the VIIIth.

| L s d | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|-----------------------------------|-----------|----------|-------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|-----|----------|--------|
| First, | for | the | expen | ce | of | their | Apparel, | 22 | yards | of | Russet | |
| Sattin, | | at | 8s. | | per | yard, | | 8 | | 16 | 0 | |
| Item, | 2 | Mantilles | | of | Skins, | | for | his | gown, | 48 | 0 | |
| Item, | 2 | yards | and | 1/2 | of | black | velvet, | | for | his | gown, | 0 30 0 |
| Item, | 9 | yards | of | Black | Sattin, | | for | his | Jacket | and | Doublet, | |
| | | at | 8s. | | the | yard, | | 3 | | 12 | 0 | |
| Item, | 7 | yards, | of | Black | Sattin, | | for | her | Kertill, | at | 8 s. | |
| | | per | | yard, | | | | 56 | | | 0 | |
| Item, | | a | Roll | | of | Buckrom, | | 0 | | 2 | 8 | |
| Item, | | a | Bonnet | | of | Black | Velvet, | 0 | | 15 | 0 | |
| Item, | | a | Frontlet | | for | the | same | Bonnet, | 0 | 12 | 0 | |
| Item, | | | for | | her | Smock, | | 0 | | 5 | 0 | |
| Item, | | for | a | pair | of | perfumed | Gloves, | 0 | | 3 | 4 | |
| Item, | for a pair of other Gloves, 0 0 4 | | | | | | | | | | | |

Second Day.

Item, for 22 yards of Tawney Camlet, at 2s. 4d. per yard, 51 4 Item, 3 yards of Black Sattin, for lining her gown, at 8s per yard, 24 0 Item, 2 yards of Black Velvet, for her gown, 30 0 Item, a Roll of Buckrom, for her Gown, 0 2 8 Item, 7 yards of Yellow Sattin Bridge[2], at 2 s. 4d. per yard, 26 4 Item, for a pair of Hose, 0 2 4 Item, for a pair of Shoes, 0 1 4 ————— Sum L. 27 8 0 —————

Item, for Dinner, and the Expen

ce of the said Marriage of Roger Rockley, and the said Elizabeth Nevile.

Imprimis, eight quarters of Barley-malt, at 10s. per quarter, 4 0 0 Item, 3 quarters and 1/2 of Wheat, at 14s. 4d. per quarter, 56 8 Item, 2 Hogheads of Wine, at 40s. 4 0 0 Item, 1 Hogshead of Read Wine, at 0 40 0 ————— Sum Total L. 39 8 0 —————

For the First Course at Dinner.

Imprimis, Brawn with Musterd, served alone with Malmsey.
 Item, Frumety[3] to Pottage.
 Item, a Roe roasted for Standert[4].

| | | | | | |
|-------|------------------|-----|------|---------|--------------|
| Item, | Peacocks, | 2 | of | a | Dish. |
| Item, | Swans | 2 | of | a | Dish. |
| Item, | a great Pike | | in | a | Dish. |
| Item, | Conies roasted | 4 | of | a | Dish. |
| Item, | Venison | | | | roasted. |
| Item, | Capon of Grease, | 3 | of | a | Dish. |
| Item, | Mallards[5], | 4 | of | | Dish. |
| Item, | Teals, | 7 | of | a | Dish. |
| Item, | Pyes baken[6], | | with | Rabbits | in them. |
| Item, | Baken | | | | Orange. |
| Item, | a | | | | Flampett[7]. |
| Item, | Stoke | | | | Fritters[8]. |
| Item, | Dulcets[9], | ten | of | | Dish. |
| Item, | a Tart. | | | | |

Second Course.

| | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--------|--------------|
| First, | Martens[10] | to | Pottage. |
| Item for a Standert, | Cranes | 2 of a | dish. |
| Item, Young Lamb, | whole | | roasted. |
| Item, Great Fresh Sammon | | | Gollis[11]. |
| Item, Heron Sues, | 3 | of a | dish. |
| Item, Bitterns, | 3 | of a | dish. |
| Item, Pheasants, | 4 | of a | dish. |
| Item, a Great Sturgeon | | | Poil. |
| Item, Partridges, | 8 | of a | dish. |
| Item, Plover, | 8 | of | dish. |
| Item, Stints[12]., | 8 | of a | dish. |
| Item, Curlews[13], | 3 | of a | dish. |
| Item, a whole Roe, | | | baken. |
| Item, Venison baken, | red | and | fallow[14]. |
| Item, | a | | Tart. |
| Item, | a March[15] | | Payne. |
| Item, | | | Gingerbread. |
| Item, | Apples and Cheese scraped with Sugar and Sage. | | |

For Night.

First a Play, and straight after the play a Mask, and when the Mask was done then the Banckett[16], which was 110 dishes, and all of meat; and then all the Gentilmen and Ladys danced; and this continued from the Sunday to the Saturday afternoon.

The Expençe in the Week for the Flesh and Fish for the same marriage.

| | | | | | |
|-----------|--------------------|----------------------------------|--------|--------------------|----|
| Imprimis, | 2 | Oxen, | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | 2 | Brawns, | 22 | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | 2 | Roes 10s and for servants going, | 5s. | 0 | 15 |
| Item, | in | Swans, | 0 | 15 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Cranes | 9, | 30 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Peacocks | 12, | 0 | 16 |
| Item, | in | Great Pike, for flesh dinner, | 6, | 30 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Conies, | 21 | dozen, | 5 |
| Item, | in | Venison, Red Deer Hinds | 3, | and fetching them, | 0 |
| Item, | Fallow Deer Does | 12 | — | — | — |
| Item, | Capons of Grease | 72, | 3 | 12 | 0 |
| Item, | Mallards and Teal, | 30 | dozen, | 3 | 11 |
| Item, | Lamb | 3, | 0 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, | Heron Sues, | 2 | doz. | 24 | 0 |
| Item, | Shovelords[17], | 2 | doz. | 24 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Bytters[18] | 12, | 16 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Pheasants | 18, | 24 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Partridges | 40, | 0 | 6 |
| Item, | in | Curlews | 18, | 24 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Plover, | 3 | dozen, | 0 |
| Item, | in | Stints, | 5 | doz. | 0 |
| Item, | in | Surgeon, | 1 | Goyle[19], | 0 |
| Item, | 1 | Seal[20], | 0 | 13 | 4 |
| Item, | 1 | Porpose[21], | 0 | 13 | 4 |

L.

For Frydays and Saturdays.

| | | |
|--------|---------------------|----------------|
| First, | Leich | Brayne[22]. |
| Item, | Frometye | Pottage. |
| Item, | Whole Ling and | Huberdyne[23]. |
| Item, | Great Goils [24] of | Salt Sammon. |

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-------|----|-------|----------|-----------|
| Item, | | Great | | Salt | | Eels. |
| Item, | | Great | | Salt | Sturgeon | Goils |
| Item, | | | | Fresh | | Ling. |
| Item, | | | | Fresh | | Turbut. |
| Item, | | | | Great | | Pike[25]. |
| Item, | Great | Goils | of | | Fresh | Sammon. |
| Item, | | | | Great | | Ruds[26]. |
| Item, | | | | Baken | | Turbuts. |
| Item, Tarts of 3 several meats[27]. | | | | | | |

Second Course

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---------|---------|-----------|----------|---------------|
| First, | | Martens | | to | | Pottage. |
| Item, | a | Great | Fresh | | Sturgeon | Goil. |
| Item, | | Fresh | | Eel | | roasted. |
| Item, | | | Great | | | Brett. |
| Item, | | Sammon | | Chines | | broil'd. |
| Item, | | | Roasted | | | Eels. |
| Item, | | | Roasted | | | Lampreys. |
| Item, | | | Roasted | | | Lamprons[28]. |
| Item, | | | Great | | | Burbutts[29]. |
| Item, | | | Sammom | | | baken, |
| Item, | | Fresh | | Eel | | baken. |
| Item, | | Fresh | | Lampreys, | | baken. |
| Item, | | | Clear | | | Jilly[30]. |
| Item, Gingerbread. | | | | | | |

Waiters at the said Marriage.

| | | | | | | |
|-----------|--------|------------|-----------|---------|-------------|------------|
| Storrers, | | | | | | Carver. |
| Mr. | | Henry | | Nevile, | | Sewer. |
| Mr. | | Thomas | | Drax, | | Cupbearer. |
| Mr. | George | Pashlew, | for | the | Sewer-board | end. |
| John | | Merys, | | \ | | Marshalls. |
| John | | | Mitchill, | | | / |
| Robert | | Smallpage, | for | | the | Cupboard. |
| William | | Page, | for | | the | Celler, |
| William | | Barker, | for | | the | Ewer, |

Robert Sike the Younger, and
John Hiperon, for Buttery.

To wait in the Parlour.

| | | | |
|---------|---------|-------------|-----------|
| Richard | | | Thornton. |
| Edmund | | | North. |
| Robert | Sike | the | Elder. |
| William | | | Longley. |
| Robert | | | Live. |
| William | | | Cook. |
| Sir | John | Burton, | Steward. |
| My | brother | Stapleton's | servant. |

My son Rockley's servant to serve in the slate.

[Footnote 1: Rockley]. Elizabeth eldest daughter of Sir John Nevile, married, Roger eldest son, and afterwards heir, of Sir Thomas Rockley of Rockley, in the parish of Worsborough, Knight.]

[Footnote 2: Bridge]. See above, p. 167, note [2].]

[Footnote 3: Frumety]. v. p. 135.]

[Footnote 4: Standert]. A large or standing dish. See p. 174. l. 3.]

[Footnote 5: Mallards]. v. p. 144.]

[Footnote 6: Baken]. baked.]

[Footnote 7: Flampett]. f. Flaunpett, or Flaumpeyn, v. p. 136.]

[Footnote 8: Stoke Fritters]. Baked on a hot-iron, used still by the Brewers, called a stoker.]

[Footnote 9: Dulcets]. qu.]

[Footnote 10: Marterns]. qu. it is written Martens, below.]

[Footnote 11: Gollis]. f. Jowls.]

[Footnote 12: Stints]. The Stint, or Purre, is one of the Sandpipers. Pennant, Brit. Zool, II. 374.]

[Footnote 13: Curlews]. See above, p. 130. and below. Curlew Knaves, also below.]

[Footnote 14: Fallow]. If I remember right, Dr. Goldman, says, Fallow-deer were brought to us by King James I. but see again below, more than once.]

[Footnote 15: March Payne]. A kind of Cake, very common long after this time, v. below.]

[Footnote 16: Banckett]. Banquet.]

[Footnote 17: Shovelords]. Shovelers, a species of the Wild Duck. Shovelards, below.]
 [Footnote 18: Bytters]. Bitterns, above; but it is often written without *n*, as below.]
 [Footnote 19: Goyle]. Jowl, v. above, p. 174. l. 5.]
 [Footnote 20: Seal]. One of those things not eaten now; but see p. 147 above, and below, p. 180. l. 6.]
 [Footnote 21: Porpose]. v. p. 147, above.]
 [Footnote 22: Leich Brayne] v. p. 141, above, but qu. as to Brayne.]
 [Footnote 23: Huberdyne]. miswritten for Haberdine, i.e. from Aberdeen; written below Heberdine.]
 [Footnote 24: Goils]. v. above, p. 174. l. 5.]
 [Footnote 25: Pyke]. v. above, p. 50. and below, often.]
 [Footnote 26: Ruds]. qu. Roaches, v. below.]
 [Footnote 27: meats]. Viands, but not Fleshmeats.]
 [Footnote 28: Lamprons]. v. p. 142. above.]
 [Footnote 29: Burbatts]. qu. Turbutts.]
 [Footnote 30: Jilly]. Jelly.]

The Charges of Sir John Nevile, of Chete, Knight, being Sheriff of Yorkshire in the 19th year of the reigne of King Henry VIII.

| Lent | | | | Assizes. | | | |
|-----------|-------------|----------|------------|-----------|--------|----|------|
| | | | | L | s | d | |
| Imprimis, | in | Wheat | 8 | quarters, | 8 | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Malt, | 11 | quarters, | 7 | 6 | 8 |
| Item, | in | Beans, | 4 | quarters, | 3 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Hay, | 6 | loads, | | 25 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Litter, | 2 | loads | 0 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, | part of the | Judge's | Horses | in the | inn, | 0 | 13 4 |
| Item, | 5 hogsheads | of Wine, | 3 claret, | 1 white, | 1 red, | 10 | 16 4 |
| Item, | Salt | Fish, | 76 | couple, | 3 | 16 | 4 |
| Item, | 2 | barrells | | Herrings, | | 25 | 6 |
| Item, | 2 | Barrells | Salmon, | 3 | 1 | | 0 |
| Item, | 12 | seams[1] | of Sea | Fish | 6 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, | in Great | Pike and | Pickering, | 6 score | and 8, | 8 | 0 0 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------|----------|--------------|---------------|------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|------------------------|
| Item, | 12 | Great | Pike | from | Ramsay, | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Pickerings | from | Holdess | III XX, | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | Received | of | Ryther | 20 | great | Breams, | 20 | 0 |
| Item, | Received | of | said Ryther, | 12 | great | Tenches, | 0 | 16 0 |
| Item, | Received | of | said Ryther | 12 | great | Eels and | 106 | |
| Touling[2] | Eels, | and | 200 | lb. | of | Brewit[3] | Eels, | |
| and | 20 | great | Ruds, | 40 | | | | 0 |
| Item, | in | great | Fresh | Sammon, | 28 | 3 | 16 | 8 |
| Item, | a | Barrell | of | Sturgeon | | 46 | | 8 |
| Item, | a | Firkin | of | Seal, | 0 | 16 | | 8 |
| Item, | a | little | barrell | of | Syroke[4], | 0 | 6 | 8 |
| Item, | 2 | barrells | of | all manner | of | Spices, | 4 | 10 0 |
| Item, | 1 | bag | of | Isinglass, | 0 | 3 | | 0 |
| Item, | a | little | barrell | of | Oranges, | 0 | 4 | 0 |
| Item, | 24 | gallons | of | Malmsey, | 0 | 16 | | 0 |
| Item, | 2 | little | barrells | of | Green Ginger | and | Sucketts, | 0 3 0 |
| Item, | 3 | Bretts, | | 0 | 12 | | | 0 |
| Item, | in | Vinegar, | 13 | gallon, | 1 | quart | 0 | 6 8 |
| Item, | 8 | large | Table | Cloths | of | 8 yards | in | length, 7 of |
| them | 12 | d | per | yard, | and | one | 16d, | 3 6 8 |
| Item, | 6 | doz. | Manchetts[5], | | 0 | 6 | | 0 |
| Item, | 6 | gallons | Vergis[6], | | 0 | 4 | | 8 |
| Item, | in | Mayne | Bread[7], | | 0 | 0 | | 8 |
| Item, | bread | bought | for | March | Payne, | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| Item, | for | Sugar | and | Almonds, | besides | the | 2 | barrells, 0 11 0 |
| Item, | for | Salt, | | 0 | 6 | | | 0 |
| Item, | for | 5 | gallons | of | Mustard, | 0 | 2 | 6 |
| Item, | a | Draught | of | Fish, | 2 | great | Pikes | and 200 Breams, 0 26 8 |
| Item, | 3 | gallons | of | Honey, | 0 | 3 | | 9 |
| Item, | 6 | Horse-loads | of | Charcoal, | 0 | 2 | | 8 |
| Item, | 3 | Loads | of | Talwood[8] | and | Bavings, | 0 | 3 4 |
| Item, | 4 | Streyners, | | 0 | 1 | | | 0 |
| Item, | for | Graines[9], | | 0 | 0 | | | 4 |
| Item, | 20 | doz. | of | Cups, | 0 | 6 | | 8 |
| Item, | 6 | Elaskits | and | 1 | Maund[10], | 0 | 3 | 4 |
| Item, | 1 | doz. | Earthen | Potts, | 0 | 0 | | 6 |
| Item, | 2 | Staff | Torches, | 0 | 4 | | | 0 |
| Item, | for | Yearbes[11], | 5 | days, | 0 | 1 | | 8 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|------------------|-------------|------------|----------------|-------|-----|-------|
| Item, | for | Waferans[12], | 5 | days[13], | 0 | 1 | 8 | |
| Item, | | for | Onions, | | 0 | 1 | 0 | |
| Item, | | 2 | Gallipots, | | 0 | 0 | 8 | |
| Item, | for | Yeast, | 5 | days, | 0 | 1 | 8 | |
| Item, | 20 | doz. | borrowed | Vessels, | 0 | 5 | 1 | |
| Item, | for | Carriage | or | Wheat, | Malt, | Wine, | and | Wood, |
| | from | the | Water-side, | | 0 | 15 | | 0 |
| Item, | for | Parker the Cook, | and other | Cooks and | Water-bearers, | 4 | 10 | 0 |
| Item, | 6 | doz. | of | Trenchers, | | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| First, for making a Cupboard, 0 1 4 | | | | | | | | |

[Footnote 1: seams]. quarter, much used in Kent, v. infra.]
 [Footnote 2: Toulung Eels]. qu. See below.]
 [Footnote 3: Brewit Eels]. *i.e.* for Brewet; for which see above, p. 127.
 also here, below.]
 [Footnote 4: Syrope]. v. p. 36 above.]
 [Footnote 5: Manchetts]. a species of Bread, see below.]
 [Footnote 6: Vergis]. Verjuice.]
 [Footnote 7: Mayne Bread]. Pain du main, v. p. 147. above.]
 [Footnote 8: Talwood and Bavings]. Chord-wood, and Bavins. See Dr. Birch's Life of Prince Henry: Wetwood and Bevins occur below, p. 184.]
 [Footnote 9: Grains]. qu.]
 [Footnote 10: Maund]. a large Basket, now used for Apples, &c.]
 [Footnote 11: Yearbes]. yerbs are often pronounced so now; whence
Yerby Grease, for Herb of Grace.]
 [Footnote 12: Waferans]. v. above, p. 157.]
 [Footnote 13: 5 days]. qu. perhaps gathering, or fetching them.]

The Charge of the said Sir John Nevile of Chete at Lammas Assizes, in the 20th Year of the Reign of King Henry the VIIIth.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------|----|-----------|----|-----------|----|---|---|
| | | | L | | s | | d |
| Imprimis, | in | Wheat, | 9 | quarters, | 12 | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Malt, | 12 | quarters, | 10 | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | 5 | Oxen, | 6 | | 13 | | 4 |
| Item, | 24 | Weathers, | 3 | | 4 | | 0 |
| Item, | 6 | Calves, | | | 20 | | 0 |

| | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|---------|------------------|-----|
| Item, | 60 | Capons | of | Grease, | 25 | 0 |
| Item, | other | Capons, | | 3 | 14 | 0 |
| Item, | 24 | Pigs, | | 0 | 14 | 0 |
| Item, | 3 | hogsheads | of | Wine, | 8 | 11 |
| Item, | 22 | Swans, | | 5 | 10 | 0 |
| Item, | 12 | Cranes, | | 4 | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | 30 | Heronsews, | | | 30 | 0 |
| Item, | 12 | Shovelards, | | | 12 | 0 |
| Item, | 10 | Bitters, | | | 13 | 4 |
| Item, | 80 | Partridges, | | | 26 | 8 |
| Item, | 12 | Pheasants, | | | 20 | 0 |
| Item, | 20 | Curlews, | | | 26 | 8 |
| Item, | Curlew | Knives | | 32, | 32 | 0 |
| Item, | 6 | doz. | Plovers, | 0 | 12 | 0 |
| Item, | 30 | doz. | Pidgeons, | 0 | 7 | 6 |
| Item, | Mallards, | Teal | and | other | Wild Fowl, | 42 |
| Item, | 2 | Baskets | of | all | manner of Spice, | 5 0 |
| Item, | in | Malmsey, | | 24 | Gallons, | 32 |
| Item, | in | Bucks, | | 10 | 0 | 0 |
| Item, in Stags, — — — | | | | | | |

Fryday and Saturday.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|-------------|---------|------------|--------------|-----|-----------|
| First, | 3 | couple | of | great | Ling, | 12 | 0 |
| Item, | 40 | couple | of | Heberdine, | | 40 | 0 |
| Item, | | Salt | | Sammon, | | 20 | 0 |
| Item, | Fresh | Sammon | and | Great, | 3 | 6 | 8 |
| Item, | 6 | great | | Pike, | | 12 | 0 |
| Item, | 80 | Pickerings, | | 4 | | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | 300 | great | Breams, | | 15 | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | 40 | Tenches, | | | | 26 | 8 |
| Item, | 80 | Touling | Eels | and | Brevet Eels, | and | 15 |
| Item, | a | Firkin | of | Sturgeon, | | 16 | 0 |
| Item, | in | Fresh | | Seals, | | 13 | 4 |
| Item, | 8 | seame | of | Fresh | Fish, | 4 | 0 |
| Item, | 2 | Bretts, | | | | 8 | 0 |
| Item, | a | barrell | of | Green | Ginger | and | Sucketts, |
| Item, | 14 | gallon | of | Vinegar, | | 7 | 7 |
| Item, | 6 | horse-loads | of | Charcoal, | | 2 | 4 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----|-------------|--------|----------------------|--------------|----------|----------------|---------------|
| Item, | 40 | load | of | Wetwood | and | Bevins, | 53 | 4 |
| Item, | | for | | Salt, | | 5 | | 2 |
| Item, | 6 | doz. | of | Manchetts, | | 6 | | 0 |
| Item, | | Gingerbread | for | March | Payne, | 0 | | 8 |
| Item, | 5 | gallon | of | Mustard, | | 2 | | 6 |
| Item, | for | loan | of | 6 | doz. | vessels, | 5 | 2 |
| Item, | 3 | gallons | of | Honey, | | 3 | | 9 |
| Item, | for | the | costs | of | Cooks | and | Water-bearers, | 4 0 0 |
| Item, | for | the | Judges | and | Clerks | of | the Assize, | for their |
| | | Horse-meat | in | the | Inn, | and | for their | Housekeeper's |
| | | meat, | and | the | Clerk | of | the Assize | Fee, 10 0 0 |
| Item, | for | my | Livery | Coats, | embroidered, | 50 | 0 | 0 |
| Item, | for | my | Horses | Provender, | Hay, Litter, | and | Grass, | |
| | | | | at both the Assizes, | | | | 6 13 4 |

In a vellum MS. Account-Book of the Gild of the Holy Trinity at Luton, com. Bedford, from 19 Hen. VIII. to the beginning of Ed. VI. there are the expences of their Anniversary Feasts, from year to year, exhibiting the several Provisions, with their prices. The feast of 19 Hen. VIII. is hereunder inserted; from whence some judgement may be formed of the rest.

L s d 5 quarters, 6 bushels of Wheat, 50 2 3 bushels of Wheat Flower, 0 5 11 6 quarters malte, 29 0 72 Barrels Beer, 0 12 10 Brewing 6 quarters Malte, 0 4 0 Bakynge, 0 1 6 82 Geys, 1 0 7 47 Pyggs, 1 3 10 64 Capons, 1 9 8 1/2 74 Chekyns, 0 8 2 84 Rabetts, and Carriage, 0 10 8 Beyf, 4 quarters, 1 0 0 a Lyfte, 0 0 8 a Shodoar & Cromys, 0 0 11 Moton & Welle[1] 1 quarter, 0 0 8 2 leggs of Welle & 2 Shodours, 0 1 0 A Marebone & Suet, & 3 Calwisfere, 0 0 4 1 quarter of Moton, and 6 Calwisfere, 0 0 9 20 Lamys, 1 5 10 Dressyng of Lamys, 0 0 6 Wine, 2 galons, a potell, & a pynte, 0 1 9 Wenegar 3 potellis, 0 1 0 Warg[2] 1 galon, 0 0 2 1/2 Spyce, 3 lb Pepur & half, 0 6 11 4 oz. of Clovis & Mace, & quartron, 0 3 4 11 lb. of Sugur & half, 0 7 0 1/2 lb. of Sinamon, 0 3 4 12 lb. of great Resons, 0 1 0 6 lb. of smale Resons, 0 1 4 1/2 lb. of Gynger, 0 1 10 1/2 lb. of Sandurs, 0 0 8 1 lb. of Lycoras, 0 0 6 4 lb. of Prunys, 0 0 8 1 lb. of Comfetts, 0 0 8 1/2 lb. of Turnesell, 0 0 8 1 lb. of grenys, 0 1 9 1 lb. of Anessedes, 0 0 5 2 lb. of Almonds, 0 0 5 2 oz. of Safron and quarton, 0 2 9 2 lb. of Dats, 0 0 8 Eggs 600, 0 6 0 Butter, 0 2 7 Mylke 19 galons, 0 1 7 8 galons and 2 gal. of Crem, 0 1 3 1/2 Hone 2 galons, 0 3 0 Salte 1/2 boshell, 0 0 8 Fyshe, Fresche, and the careeg from London, 0 3 8 A frefche Samon,

0 2 8 Salte Fyche for the Coks, 0 1 0 Rydyng for Trouts 0 0 8 Mynstreles, 0 16 0 Butlers,
0 1 6 Cokys, 0 17 4

[Footnote 1: Veal, now in the South pronounced with W.]
[Footnote 2: Verjuice.]

FINIS.

*** END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK THE FORME OF CURY: A ROLL OF ANCIENT ENGLISH
COOKERY COMPILED, ABOUT A.D. 1390 ***

Updated editions will replace the previous one—the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from print editions not protected by U.S. copyright law means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG™ concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for an eBook, except by following the terms of the trademark license, including paying royalties for use of the Project Gutenberg trademark. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the trademark license is very easy. You may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. Project Gutenberg eBooks may be modified and printed and given away—you may do practically ANYTHING in the United States with eBooks not protected by U.S. copyright law. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial redistribution.

START: FULL LICENSE

THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG LICENSE

PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase “Project Gutenberg”), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg™ License available with this file or online at www.gutenberg.org/license.

Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg™ electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid the fee as set forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. “Project Gutenberg” is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg™ electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg™ electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation (“the Foundation” or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. Nearly all the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the United States. If an individual work is unprotected by copyright law in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg™ works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg™ name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project Gutenberg™ License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this work. Copyright laws in most countries are in a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg™ work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country other than the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg™ License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg™ work (any work on which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” appears, or with which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed, viewed, copied or distributed:

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is derived from texts not protected by U.S. copyright law (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase “Project Gutenberg” associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg™ trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg™ License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full Project Gutenberg™ License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg™.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg™ License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg™ work in a format other than “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other format used in the official version posted on the official Project Gutenberg™ website (www.gutenberg.org), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg™ License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg™ works unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works provided that:

- • You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg™ works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, “Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation.”
- • You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to the terms of the full Project Gutenberg™ License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg™ works.
- • You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.
- • You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg™ works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the manager of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread works not protected by U.S. copyright law in creating the Project Gutenberg™ collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain “Defects,” such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the “Right of Replacement or Refund” described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, and any other party distributing a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE TRADEMARK OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work is provided to you ‘AS-IS’, WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and distribution of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses,

including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a) distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg™ work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg™ work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

Section 2. Information about the Mission of Project Gutenberg™

Project Gutenberg™ is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg™'s goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg™ collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg™ and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation information page at www.gutenberg.org.

Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non-profit 501(c)(3) educational corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation's EIN or federal tax identification number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's business office is located at 809 North 1500 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84116, (801) 596-1887. Email contact links and up to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's website and official page at www.gutenberg.org/contact

Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

Project Gutenberg™ depends upon and cannot survive without widespread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine-readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations (\$1 to \$5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit www.gutenberg.org/donate.

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against accepting unsolicited donations from donors in such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and credit card donations. To donate, please visit: www.gutenberg.org/donate

Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

Professor Michael S. Hart was the originator of the Project Gutenberg™ concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For forty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg™ eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg™ eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as not protected by copyright in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

Most people start at our website which has the main PG search facility: www.gutenberg.org.

This website includes information about Project Gutenberg™, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.